

Red Strikethrough = deleted text

Blue underline = New text

This material is for educational purposes and does not make or imply any assurance or guarantee with respect to the life expectancy, durability or operating performance of materials, appliances, systems and equipment referred to in the information.

Review this document in conjunction with the National Building Code – 2023 Alberta Edition

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																				
NBC(AE) 2019													NBC(AE) 2023		Comments																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
3.1.3.1. Separation of Major Occupancies Table 3.1.3.1. Major Occupancy Fire Separations⁽¹⁾ Forming Part of Sentence 3.1.3.1.(1)													3.1.3.1. Separation of Major Occupancies Table 3.1.3.1. Major Occupancy Fire Separations⁽¹⁾ Forming Part of Sentence 3.1.3.1.(1)		New EMT Articles added. 3.2.2.48. Group C, up to 12 storeys, Sprinklered. 3.2.2.57. Group D, up to 12 storeys, Sprinklered.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Major Occupancy</th> <th colspan="12">Minimum Fire-Resistance Rating of Fire Separation, h</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="12">Adjoining Major Occupancy</th> </tr> <tr> <th></th> <th>A-1</th> <th>A-2</th> <th>A-3</th> <th>A-4</th> <th>B-1</th> <th>B-2</th> <th>B-3</th> <th>C</th> <th>D</th> <th>E</th> <th>F-1</th> <th>F-2</th> <th>F-3</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>1</td> <td>1⁽³⁾</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> <td>—</td> <td>1</td> <td>2⁽⁵⁾</td> <td>(2)</td> <td>2⁽⁶⁾</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D</td> <td>1</td> <td>1⁽⁴⁾</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> <td>—</td> <td>—</td> <td>3</td> <td>—</td> <td>—</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2⁽⁵⁾</td> <td>—</td> <td>—</td> <td>3</td> <td>—</td> <td>—</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F-1</td> <td>(2)</td> <td>(2)</td> <td>(2)</td> <td>(2)</td> <td>(2)</td> <td>(2)</td> <td>(2)</td> <td>(2)</td> <td>3</td> <td>3</td> <td>—</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F-2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2⁽⁶⁾</td> <td>—</td> <td>—</td> <td>2</td> <td>—</td> <td>—</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F-3</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> <td>—</td> <td>—</td> <td>2</td> <td>—</td> <td>—</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>													Major Occupancy	Minimum Fire-Resistance Rating of Fire Separation, h												Adjoining Major Occupancy													A-1	A-2	A-3	A-4	B-1	B-2	B-3	C	D	E	F-1	F-2	F-3	C	1	1 ⁽³⁾	1	1	2	2	1	—	1	2 ⁽⁵⁾	(2)	2 ⁽⁶⁾	1	D	1	1 ⁽⁴⁾	1	1	2	2	2	1	—	—	3	—	—	E	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2 ⁽⁵⁾	—	—	3	—	—	F-1	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	3	3	—	2	2	F-2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2 ⁽⁶⁾	—	—	2	—	—	F-3	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	1	—	—	2	—	—	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Major Occupancy</th> <th colspan="12">Minimum Fire-Resistance Rating of Fire Separation, h</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="12">Adjoining Major Occupancy</th> </tr> <tr> <th></th> <th>A-1</th> <th>A-2</th> <th>A-3</th> <th>A-4</th> <th>B-1</th> <th>B-2</th> <th>B-3</th> <th>C</th> <th>D</th> <th>E</th> <th>F-1</th> <th>F-2</th> <th>F-3</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>1</td> <td>1⁽³⁾</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> <td>—</td> <td>1</td> <td>2⁽⁵⁾</td> <td>(2)</td> <td>2⁽⁶⁾</td> <td>1⁽⁷⁾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D</td> <td>1</td> <td>1⁽⁴⁾</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> <td>—</td> <td>—⁽⁸⁾</td> <td>3</td> <td>—⁽⁸⁾</td> <td>—⁽⁸⁾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2⁽⁵⁾</td> <td>—⁽⁸⁾</td> <td>—</td> <td>3</td> <td>—</td> <td>—</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F-1</td> <td>(2)</td> <td>(2)</td> <td>(2)</td> <td>(2)</td> <td>(2)</td> <td>(2)</td> <td>(2)</td> <td>(2)</td> <td>3</td> <td>3</td> <td>—</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F-2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2⁽⁶⁾</td> <td>—⁽⁸⁾</td> <td>—</td> <td>2</td> <td>—</td> <td>—</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F-3</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>1⁽⁷⁾</td> <td>—⁽⁸⁾</td> <td>—</td> <td>2</td> <td>—</td> <td>—</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Major Occupancy	Minimum Fire-Resistance Rating of Fire Separation, h												Adjoining Major Occupancy													A-1	A-2	A-3	A-4	B-1	B-2	B-3	C	D	E	F-1	F-2	F-3	C	1	1 ⁽³⁾	1	1	2	2	1	—	1	2 ⁽⁵⁾	(2)	2 ⁽⁶⁾	1 ⁽⁷⁾	D	1	1 ⁽⁴⁾	1	1	2	2	2	1	—	— ⁽⁸⁾	3	— ⁽⁸⁾	— ⁽⁸⁾	E	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2 ⁽⁵⁾	— ⁽⁸⁾	—	3	—	—	F-1	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	3	3	—	2	2	F-2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2 ⁽⁶⁾	— ⁽⁸⁾	—	2	—	—	F-3	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	1 ⁽⁷⁾	— ⁽⁸⁾	—	2	—	—
Major Occupancy	Minimum Fire-Resistance Rating of Fire Separation, h																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
	Adjoining Major Occupancy																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
	A-1	A-2	A-3	A-4	B-1	B-2	B-3	C	D	E	F-1	F-2	F-3																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
C	1	1 ⁽³⁾	1	1	2	2	1	—	1	2 ⁽⁵⁾	(2)	2 ⁽⁶⁾	1																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
D	1	1 ⁽⁴⁾	1	1	2	2	2	1	—	—	3	—	—																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
E	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2 ⁽⁵⁾	—	—	3	—	—																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
F-1	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	3	3	—	2	2																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
F-2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2 ⁽⁶⁾	—	—	2	—	—																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
F-3	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	1	—	—	2	—	—																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
Major Occupancy	Minimum Fire-Resistance Rating of Fire Separation, h																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
	Adjoining Major Occupancy																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
	A-1	A-2	A-3	A-4	B-1	B-2	B-3	C	D	E	F-1	F-2	F-3																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
C	1	1 ⁽³⁾	1	1	2	2	1	—	1	2 ⁽⁵⁾	(2)	2 ⁽⁶⁾	1 ⁽⁷⁾																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
D	1	1 ⁽⁴⁾	1	1	2	2	2	1	—	— ⁽⁸⁾	3	— ⁽⁸⁾	— ⁽⁸⁾																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
E	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2 ⁽⁵⁾	— ⁽⁸⁾	—	3	—	—																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
F-1	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	3	3	—	2	2																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
F-2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2 ⁽⁶⁾	— ⁽⁸⁾	—	2	—	—																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
F-3	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	1 ⁽⁷⁾	— ⁽⁸⁾	—	2	—	—																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
Notes to Table 3.1.3.1.: (1) Section 3.3. contains requirements for the separation of <i>occupancies</i> and tenancies that are in addition to the requirements for the separation of <i>major occupancies</i> . (2) See Sentence 3.1.3.2.(1). (3) Where the <i>building</i> is constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.50., a <i>fire separation</i> with a 2 h <i>fire-resistance rating</i> is required between the Group C and Group A, Division 2 <i>major occupancies</i> . (4) Where the <i>building</i> is constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.58., a <i>fire separation</i> with a 2 h <i>fire-resistance rating</i> is required between the Group D and Group A, Division 2 <i>major occupancies</i> . (5) See Sentence 3.1.3.1.(2). (6) See Sentence 3.1.3.2.(2).													Notes to Table 3.1.3.1.: (1) Section 3.3. contains requirements for the separation of <i>occupancies</i> and tenancies that are in addition to the requirements for the separation of <i>major occupancies</i> . (2) See Sentence 3.1.3.2.(1). (3) Where the <i>building or part thereof</i> is constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.50. <u>3.2.2.48. or Article 3.2.2.51.</u> , a <i>fire separation</i> with a 2 h <i>fire-resistance rating</i> is required between the Group C and Group A, Division 2 <i>major occupancies</i> . (4) Where the <i>building or part thereof</i> is constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.58. <u>3.2.2.57. or Article 3.2.2.60.</u> , a <i>fire separation</i> with a 2 h <i>fire-resistance rating</i> is required between the Group D and Group A, Division 2 <i>major occupancies</i> . (5) See Sentence 3.1.3.1.(2). (6) See Sentence 3.1.3.2.(2). (7) <u>Where the <i>building or part thereof</i> is constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.48., a <i>fire separation</i> with a 2h <i>fire-resistance rating</i> is required between the Group C <i>major occupancy</i> and a <i>storage garage</i>.</u> (8) <u>Where the <i>building or part thereof</i> is constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.57., a <i>fire separation</i> with a 1h <i>fire-resistance rating</i> is required between the Group D and Group E or Group F, Division 2 or 3 <i>major occupancies</i>.</u>																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
3.1.3.2. Prohibition of Occupancy Combinations 3) A <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. shall not contain a) except as provided in Sentence (5), a Group A, Division 1 or 3, Group B, or Group F, Division 2 or 3 <i>major occupancy</i> , or b) a Group A, Division 2 or Group E <i>major occupancy</i> above the second storey. (See Note A-3.1.3.2.(3) to (5).) 4) A <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.58. shall not contain a) a Group A, Division 1 or 3, Group B, or Group F, Division 1 <i>major occupancy</i> , or b) except as provided in Sentence (5), a Group A, Division 2, Group E, or Group F, Division 2 or 3 <i>major occupancy</i> above the second storey. (See Note A-3.1.3.2.(3) to (5).)													3.1.3.2. Prohibition of Occupancy Combinations 3) A <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. shall not contain a) except as provided in Sentence (5), a Group A, Division 1 or 3, Group B, or Group F, Division 2 or 3 <i>major occupancy</i>, or b) a Group A, Division 2 or Group E <i>major occupancy</i> above the second storey. (See Note A-3.1.3.2.(3) to (5).) 4) A <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.58. shall not contain a) a Group A, Division 1 or 3, Group B, or Group F, Division 1 <i>major occupancy</i>, or b) except as provided in Sentence (5), a Group A, Division 2, Group E, or Group F, Division 2 or 3 <i>major occupancy</i> above the second storey. (See Note A-3.1.3.2.(3) to (5).)		The restrictions of occupancies that are not permitted in buildings of mid-rise buildings of combustible construction will be retained, however, these requirements are proposed to be relocated to other parts of the code to facilitate enforcement of these requirements. See Sentences 3.2.2.48.(4), 3.2.2.51.(5), 3.2.2.57.(3), 3.2.2.60.(4).																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>5) A building conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58. is permitted to contain a storage garage below the fourth storey. (See Note A-3.1.3.2.(3) to (5).) (See also Sentence 4.4.2.1.(1).)</p>	<p>5) A building conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58. is permitted to contain a storage garage below the fourth storey. (See Note A-3.1.3.2.(3) to (5).) (See also Sentence 4.4.2.1.(1).)</p>	
<p>3.1.4.8. Exterior Cladding</p> <p>1) Not less than 90% of the exterior cladding on each exterior wall of buildings conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58. shall consist of</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> noncombustible cladding, or a wall assembly that satisfies the criteria of Clause 3.1.5.5.(1)(b). <p>(See Note A-3.1.4.8.(1).) (See also Notes A-3.1.5.5.(1)(b)(i) and A-3.1.5.5.(1)(b)(ii).)</p> <p>2) A wall assembly conforming to Clause (1)(b) that includes combustible cladding made of fire-retardant-treated wood shall be tested for fire exposure after the cladding has been subjected to the accelerated weathering test specified in ASTM D 2898, “Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing.”</p>	<p>3.1.4.8. Exterior Cladding</p> <p>1) Not Except as provided in Sentence (2), not less than 90% of the exterior cladding on each exterior wall of buildings conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. <u>3.2.2.51.</u> or 3.2.2.58. <u>3.2.2.60.</u> shall consist of</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> noncombustible cladding, or except as provided in Sentence (4), a wall assembly that satisfies the criteria of Clause 3.1.5.5.(1)(b). <p>(See Note A-3.1.4.8.(1).) (See also Notes A-3.1.5.5.(1)(b)(i) and A-3.1.5.5.(1)(b)(ii).)</p> <p>2) <u>Where a building is considered to face 1 street in accordance with Clause 3.2.2.10.(3)(b), the exterior cladding on each exterior wall of buildings conforming to Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60. shall consist of</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> noncombustible cladding, or except as provided in Sentence (4), a wall assembly that satisfies the criteria of Clause 3.1.5.5.(1)(b). <p>23) A wall assembly conforming to Clause (1)(b) <u>or (2)(b)</u> that includes combustible cladding made of fire-retardant-treated wood shall be tested for fire exposure after the cladding has been subjected to the accelerated weathering test specified in ASTM D 2898, “<u>Standard Practice for</u> Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing.”</p> <p>4) <u>Exterior wall assemblies constructed in accordance with Section D-6 of Appendix D are deemed to comply with Clauses (1)(b) and (2)(b).</u></p>	<p>New requirement in 3.2.2.10. tied to Sentence (2) allows for 10% of the building perimeter to be within 15m of a street or streets.</p> <p>Sentence (4) refers to a new section D6 for exterior wall assemblies that are acceptable for EMT construction.</p>
<p>3.1.5.2. Minor Combustible Components</p> <p>1) The following minor combustible components are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> paint (see also Clause 3.1.13.1.(2)(b)), self-adhesive tapes, mastics and caulking materials, including foamed plastic air sealants, applied to provide a seal between the major components of exterior wall construction, (see also Article 3.6.4.3. for limits on the use of combustible materials in plenum spaces), fire stops and fire blocks conforming to Sentence 3.1.9.1.(1) and Article 3.1.11.7., tubing for pneumatic controls provided it has an outside diameter of not more than 10 mm, adhesives, vapour barriers and sheathing papers, electrical outlet and junction boxes, wood blocking within wall assemblies intended for the attachment of handrails, fixtures, and similar items mounted on the surface of the wall, and similar minor components. 	<p>3.1.5.2. Minor Combustible Components</p> <p>1) The following minor combustible components are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> paint (see also Clause 3.1.13.1.(2)(b)), self-adhesive tapes, mastics and caulking materials, including foamed plastic air sealants, applied to provide a seal between the major components of exterior wall construction, (see also Article 3.6.4.3. for limits on the use of combustible materials in plenum spaces), fire stops <u>firestops</u> and fire blocks conforming to Sentence 3.1.9.1.(1) and Article 3.1.11.7., tubing for pneumatic controls provided it has an outside diameter of not more than 10 mm, adhesives, vapour barriers and sheathing papers, electrical outlet and junction boxes, <u>g) wood blocking intended for the attachment of window elements within exterior wall assemblies.</u> g) h) wood blocking within wall assemblies intended for the attachment of handrails, fixtures, and similar items mounted on the surface of the wall, and h) i) similar minor components. 	<p>Allows the use of minor combustible components within an exterior wall required to be of noncombustible construction.</p>
<p>3.1.5.3. Combustible Roofing Materials</p> <p>4) Wood nailer facings to parapets, not more than 600 mm high, are permitted on a building required to be of noncombustible construction, if the facings and any roof membranes covering the facings are protected by sheet metal.</p>	<p>3.1.5.3. Combustible Roofing Materials</p> <p>4) Wood nailer facings to parapets, <u>that are</u> not more than 600 <u>610</u> mm high, are permitted on a building required to be of noncombustible construction, <u>if provided</u> the facings and any roof membranes covering the facings are protected by sheet metal.</p>	
<p>3.1.5.4. Combustible Glazing and Skylights</p> <p>5) Combustible window sashes and frames are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> each window in an exterior wall face is an individual unit separated by noncombustible wall 	<p>3.1.5.4. Combustible <u>Windows, Glazing and Skylights</u></p> <p>5) Combustible window sashes and frames are permitted in a building required to be of noncombustible construction provided <u>they are vertically non-contiguous between storeys</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> each window in an exterior wall face is an individual unit separated by noncombustible wall 	<p>Change removes some restrictions on the use of combustible window sashes and frames in exterior walls of a building required to be of noncombustible construction.</p>

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>construction from every other opening in the wall,</p> <p>b) windows in exterior walls in contiguous storeys are separated by not less than 1 m of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, and</p> <p>c) the aggregate area of openings in an exterior wall face of a <i>fire compartment</i> is not more than 40% of the area of the wall face.</p>	<p>construction from every other opening in the wall,</p> <p>b) windows in exterior walls in contiguous storeys are separated by not less than 1 m of noncombustible construction, and</p> <p>c) the aggregate area of openings in an exterior wall face of a fire compartment is not more than 40% of the area of the wall face.</p>	
<p>3.1.5.5. Combustible Cladding on Exterior Walls</p> <p>1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), <i>combustible</i> cladding is permitted to be used on an exterior wall assembly in a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, provided</p> <p>a) the <i>building</i> is</p> <p>i) not more than 3 storeys in <i>building height</i>, or</p> <p>ii) <i>sprinklered</i> throughout, and</p> <p>b) when tested in accordance with CAN/ULC-S134, “Fire Test of Exterior Wall Assemblies,” the wall assembly satisfies the following criteria for testing and conditions of acceptance (see Note A-3.1.5.5.(1)(b)):</p> <p>i) flaming on or in the wall assembly does not spread more than 5 m above the opening (see Note A-3.1.5.5.(1)(b)(i)), and</p> <p>ii) the heat flux during the flame exposure on the wall assembly is not more than 35 kW/m² measured at 3.5 m above the opening (see Note A-3.1.5.5.(1)(b)(ii)).</p>	<p>3.1.5.5. Combustible Cladding on Exterior Walls</p> <p>1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), <i>combustible</i> cladding is permitted to be used on an exterior wall assembly in a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, provided</p> <p>a) the <i>building</i> is</p> <p>i) not more than 3 storeys in <i>building height</i>, or</p> <p>ii) <i>sprinklered</i> throughout, and</p> <p>b) <u>except as provided in Sentence (4)</u>, when tested in accordance with CAN/ULC-S134, “<u>Standard Method of Fire Test of Exterior Wall Assemblies</u>,” the wall assembly satisfies the following criteria for testing and conditions of acceptance (see Note A-3.1.5.5.(1)(b)):</p> <p>i) flaming on or in the wall assembly does not spread more than 5 m above the opening (see Note A-3.1.5.5.(1)(b)(i)), and</p> <p>ii) the heat flux during the flame exposure on the wall assembly is not more than 35 kW/m² measured at 3.5 m above the opening (see Note A-3.1.5.5.(1)(b)(ii)).</p> <p>...</p> <p><u>4) Exterior wall assemblies constructed in accordance with Section D-6 of Appendix D are deemed to comply with Clause (1)(b).</u></p>	<p>Sentence (4) refers to a new section D-6 for exterior wall assemblies that are acceptable for EMT construction.</p>
<p>3.1.5.6. Combustible Components in Exterior Walls</p> <p>1) <i>Combustible</i> components, other than those permitted by Article 3.1.5.5., are permitted to be used in an exterior wall assembly of a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, provided</p> <p>a) the <i>building</i> is</p> <p>i) not more than 3 storeys in <i>building height</i>, or</p> <p>ii) <i>sprinklered</i> throughout, and</p> <p>b) the wall assembly</p> <p>i) meets the requirements of Clause 3.1.5.5.(1)(b), or</p> <p>ii) is protected by masonry or concrete cladding not less than 25 mm thick (see Note A-3.1.5.5.(1)(b)).</p>	<p>3.1.5.6. Combustible Components in Exterior Walls</p> <p>1) <i>Combustible</i> components, other than those permitted by Article 3.1.5.5. <u>and Sentence 3.1.5.7.(2)</u>, are permitted to be used in an exterior wall assembly of a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, provided</p> <p>a) the <i>building</i> is</p> <p>i) not more than 3 storeys in <i>building height</i>, or</p> <p>ii) <i>sprinklered</i> throughout, and</p> <p>b) the wall assembly</p> <p>i) meets except as provided in Sentence (2), satisfies the requirements criteria of Clause 3.1.5.5.(1)(b), or</p> <p>ii) is protected by masonry or concrete cladding not less than 25 mm thick (see Note A-3.1.5.5.(1)(b)).</p> <p><u>2) Exterior wall assemblies constructed in accordance with Section D-6 of Appendix D are deemed to comply with Subclause (1)(b)(i).</u></p>	
<p>3.1.6. Tents and Air-Supported Structures (See Note A-3.1.6.)</p>	<p>3.1.6-3.1.18. Tents and Air-Supported Structures (See Note A-3.1.6. <u>A-3.1.18.</u>)</p>	<p>Tent and air-supported structures relocated to Subsection 3.1.18.</p>
N/A	<p>3.1.6. Encapsulated Mass Timber Construction (See Note A-3.1.6.)</p>	<p>New subsection 3.1.6. on encapsulated mass timber (EMT) requirements.</p> <p>Note: New Subsection 3.1.6. on encapsulated mass timber construction has not been shown, please see the NBC(AE) for the entire subsection.</p>
<p>3.1.7.5. Rating of Supporting Construction</p>	<p>3.1.7.5. Rating of Supporting Construction</p>	<p>Encapsulated mass timber addition.</p>

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>3) Except for <i>noncombustible</i> roof assemblies required by Clauses 3.2.2.50.(2)(c) and 3.2.2.58.(2)(c), if an assembly is required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i> and have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, it shall be supported by <i>noncombustible construction</i>.</p>	<p>3) Except <u>as provided in Sentence (4) and except</u> for <i>noncombustible</i> roof assemblies required by Clauses 3.2.2.50.(2)(c) <u>3.2.2.51.(2)(c)</u> and 3.2.2.58.(2)(c) <u>3.2.2.60.(2)(c)</u>, if an assembly is required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i> and have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, it shall be supported by <i>noncombustible construction</i>.</p> <p>4) Except for portions of a <i>building</i> constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.7. that are required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, assemblies of <i>noncombustible construction</i> in <i>buildings</i> or portions of <i>buildings</i> permitted to be of <i>encapsulated mass timber construction</i> are permitted to be supported by <i>encapsulated mass timber construction</i>.</p>	
<p>3.1.8.3. Continuity of Fire Separations</p> <p>2) The <i>fire separation</i> required by Sentence (1) shall terminate so that smoke-tight joints are provided where it abuts on or intersects</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a floor, a roof slab, or a roof deck. <p>3) Except as required by Subsection 3.6.3. for a shaft penetrating a roof assembly, a shaft, including an <i>exit enclosure</i>, that penetrates a <i>fire separation</i>, shall</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> extend through any <i>horizontal service space</i> or any other concealed space, and terminate so that smoke-tight joints are provided where the shaft abuts on or intersects <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a floor, a roof slab, or a roof deck. <p>4) The continuity of a <i>fire separation</i> shall be maintained where it abuts another <i>fire separation</i>, a floor, a ceiling, a roof, or an exterior wall assembly. (See Note A-3.1.8.3.(4).)</p>	<p>3.1.8.3. Continuity of Fire Separations</p> <p>2) The <i>fire separation</i> required by Sentence (1) shall terminate so that smoke-tight joints are provided where it abuts on or intersects</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a floor, a roof slab, or a roof deck. <p>3) Except as required by Subsection 3.6.3. for a shaft penetrating a roof assembly, a shaft, including an <i>exit enclosure</i>, that penetrates a <i>fire separation</i>, shall</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> extend through any <i>horizontal service space</i> or any other concealed space, and terminate so that smoke-tight joints are provided where the shaft abuts on or intersects <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a floor, a roof slab, or a roof deck. <p>42) The Except as provided in Sentence (5), the continuity of a <i>fire separation</i> shall be maintained where it having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> that abuts another <i>fire separation</i>, a floor, a ceiling, or a roof, or an exterior wall assembly shall be maintained by a <i>firestop</i> conforming to Sentence (3). (See Note A-3.1.8.3.(42).)</p> <p>3) The <i>firestop</i> required in Sentence (2) shall have an FT rating not less than the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of the abutting <i>fire separation</i> when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems.”</p> <p>4) Except as provided in Sentence (5), joints located in a horizontal plane between a floor and an exterior wall shall be sealed by a <i>firestop</i> that, when subjected to the fire test method in ASTM E2307, “Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-storey Test Apparatus,” has an F rating not less than the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of the horizontal <i>fire separation</i>.</p> <p>5) Joints between ceilings and walls, between floors and walls, and between walls at corners need not comply with Sentences (2) and (4) where such joints consist of gypsum board that is attached to framing members and arranged so as to restrict the passage of flame and smoke through the joints. (See Note A-3.1.8.3.(5).)</p>	<p>Existing Sentences 3.1.8.3.(2) and (3) already addressed in Articles 3.1.9.1. and 3.1.11.5.</p> <p>New sentences clarify existing requirements and more in line with the original intent of the code.</p>
<p>3.1.8.5. Installation of Closures</p> <p>6) A leakage-rated door assembly complying with Sentence 3.1.8.4.(4) shall be installed in</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <i>fire separations</i> in protected <i>floor areas</i> referred to in Clause 3.3.1.7.(1)(b), <i>fire separations</i> in <i>care or treatment occupancies</i> referred to in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(4), and <i>firewalls</i> that are a <i>horizontal exit</i> referred to in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(3). 	<p>3.1.8.5. Installation of Closures</p> <p>6) A leakage-rated door assembly complying with Sentence 3.1.8.4.(4) shall be installed in</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <i>fire separations</i> in protected <i>floor areas</i> referred to in Clause 3.3.1.7.(1)(b), <i>fire separations</i> in <i>care or treatment occupancies</i> referred to in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(4), and <u>except as provided in Sentence (8), <i>fire separations</i> of public corridors serving dwelling units in storeys that are not sprinklered, and</u> c) <i>firewalls</i> that are a <i>horizontal exit</i> referred to in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(3). 	<p>Harmonized with National Building Code.</p>

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION

NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments																																						
	<p>8) A leakage-rated door assembly need not be installed where a dwelling unit served by a public corridor has</p> <p>a) <u>a second and separate means of egress, or</u></p> <p>b) <u>an open-air balcony that is sized to accommodate the number of occupants for which the dwelling unit is intended.</u></p>																																							
<p>3.1.8.17. Temperature Rise Limit for Doors</p> <p align="center">Table 3.1.8.17. Restrictions on Temperature Rise and Glazing for Closures Forming Part of Articles 3.1.8.17. and 3.1.8.18.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Location</th> <th>Minimum Required Fire-Protection Rating of Door</th> <th>Maximum Temperature Rise on Opaque Portion of Unexposed Side of Door, °C</th> <th>Maximum Area of Wired Glass in Door, m²</th> <th>Maximum Aggregate Area of Glass Block and Wired Glass Panels not in a Door, m²</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">In a <i>firewall</i></td> <td>1.5 h</td> <td>250 after 30 min</td> <td>0.0645</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 h</td> <td>250 after 1 h</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Location	Minimum Required Fire-Protection Rating of Door	Maximum Temperature Rise on Opaque Portion of Unexposed Side of Door, °C	Maximum Area of Wired Glass in Door, m ²	Maximum Aggregate Area of Glass Block and Wired Glass Panels not in a Door, m ²						In a <i>firewall</i>	1.5 h	250 after 30 min	0.0645	0	3 h	250 after 1 h	0	0	<p>3.1.8.17. Temperature Rise Limit for Doors</p> <p align="center">Table 3.1.8.17. Restrictions on Temperature Rise and Glazing for Closures Forming Part of Articles 3.1.8.17. and 3.1.8.18.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Location</th> <th>Minimum Required Fire-Protection Rating of Door</th> <th>Maximum Temperature Rise on Opaque Portion of Unexposed Side of Door, °C</th> <th>Maximum <u>Aggregate</u> Area of Wired Glass <u>or</u> <u>Safety Glazing</u> in a Door, m²</th> <th>Maximum Aggregate Area of Glass Block, and <u>Wired Glass or Safety Glazing</u> Panels not <u>Not</u> in a Door, m²</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td><u>45 min</u></td> <td><u>250 after 30 min</u></td> <td><u>0.0645</u></td> <td><u>0</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">In a <i>firewall</i></td> <td>1.5 h</td> <td>250 after 30 min</td> <td>0.0645</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 h</td> <td>250 after 1 h</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Location	Minimum Required Fire-Protection Rating of Door	Maximum Temperature Rise on Opaque Portion of Unexposed Side of Door, °C	Maximum <u>Aggregate</u> Area of Wired Glass <u>or</u> <u>Safety Glazing</u> in a Door, m ²	Maximum Aggregate Area of Glass Block, and <u>Wired Glass or Safety Glazing</u> Panels not <u>Not</u> in a Door, m ²		<u>45 min</u>	<u>250 after 30 min</u>	<u>0.0645</u>	<u>0</u>	In a <i>firewall</i>	1.5 h	250 after 30 min	0.0645	0	3 h	250 after 1 h	0	0	Table revised.
Location	Minimum Required Fire-Protection Rating of Door	Maximum Temperature Rise on Opaque Portion of Unexposed Side of Door, °C	Maximum Area of Wired Glass in Door, m ²	Maximum Aggregate Area of Glass Block and Wired Glass Panels not in a Door, m ²																																				
In a <i>firewall</i>	1.5 h	250 after 30 min	0.0645	0																																				
	3 h	250 after 1 h	0	0																																				
Location	Minimum Required Fire-Protection Rating of Door	Maximum Temperature Rise on Opaque Portion of Unexposed Side of Door, °C	Maximum <u>Aggregate</u> Area of Wired Glass <u>or</u> <u>Safety Glazing</u> in a Door, m ²	Maximum Aggregate Area of Glass Block, and <u>Wired Glass or Safety Glazing</u> Panels not <u>Not</u> in a Door, m ²																																				
	<u>45 min</u>	<u>250 after 30 min</u>	<u>0.0645</u>	<u>0</u>																																				
In a <i>firewall</i>	1.5 h	250 after 30 min	0.0645	0																																				
	3 h	250 after 1 h	0	0																																				
<p>3.1.8.18. Area Limits for Wired Glass and Glass Block</p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Article 3.1.8.19., the maximum area of wired glass in a door used in the locations shown in Table 3.1.8.17. shall conform to the Table. (See Note A-3.1.8.18.(1).)</p> <p>2) Except as permitted by Article 3.1.8.19., the maximum area of glass block and, wired glass panels not in a door, used in the locations shown in Table 3.1.8.17., shall conform to the Table.</p>	<p>3.1.8.18. Area Limits for Wired Glass and, Glass Block <u>and Safety Glazing</u></p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Article 3.1.8.19., the maximum <u>aggregate</u> area of wired glass <u>or safety glazing</u> in a door used in the locations shown in Table 3.1.8.17. shall conform to the Table. (See Note A-3.1.8.18.(1).)</p> <p>2) Except as permitted by Article 3.1.8.19., the maximum <u>aggregate</u> area of glass block and, wired glass <u>or safety glazing</u> panels not in a door, used in the locations shown in Table 3.1.8.17., shall conform to the Table.</p>	Sentences (1) and (2) – clarification added.																																						
<p>3.1.9.1. Fire Stops</p> <p>1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (5) and Article 3.1.9.4., penetrations of a <i>fire separation</i> or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> shall be</p> <p>a) sealed by a <i>fire stop</i> that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Fire Tests of Firestop systems,” has an F rating not less than the <i>fire-protection-rating</i> required for <i>closures</i> in the <i>fire separation</i> in conformance with Table 3.1.8.4., or</p> <p>b) cast in place (see Note A-3.1.9.1.(1)(b)).</p> <p>(See also Article 3.1.9.5. for requirements regarding penetrations by <i>combustible</i> drain, waste and vent piping.)</p> <p>2) Penetrations of a <i>firewall</i> or a horizontal <i>fire separation</i> that is required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> in conformance with Article 3.2.1.2. shall be sealed at the penetration by a <i>fire stop</i> that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” has an FT rating not less than the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> for the <i>fire separation</i>.</p> <p>3) Penetrations of a <i>fire separation</i> in conformance with Sentence 3.6.4.2.(2) shall be sealed by a <i>fire stop</i> that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” has an FT rating not less than the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> for the <i>fire separation</i> of the assembly.</p> <p>4) Sprinklers are permitted to penetrate a <i>fire separation</i> or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without having to meet the <i>fire stop</i> requirements of Sentences (1) to (3), provided the annular space created by the penetration of a fire sprinkler is</p>	<p>3.1.9.1. Fire Stops Firestops</p> <p>1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (5) and Article 3.1.9.4. <u>3.1.9.3.</u>, penetrations of a <i>fire separation</i> or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> shall be</p> <p>a) sealed by a <u><i>fire-stop firestop</i></u> that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “<u>Standard Method of</u> Fire Tests of Firestop systems,” has an F rating not less than the <u>required</u> <i>fire-protection-resistance rating</i> required for Closures in of the <i>fire separation</i> in conformance with Table 3.1.8.4., or</p> <p>b) cast in place, <u>where the item penetrating the fire separation is steel, ferrous, copper, concrete or masonry</u> (see Note A-3.1.9.1.(1)(b)).</p> <p>(See also Article 3.1.9.5. <u>3.1.9.4.</u> for requirements regarding penetrations by <i>combustible</i> drain, waste and vent piping.)</p> <p>2) Penetrations Except as permitted in Sentence (6), penetrations of a <i>firewall</i> or a horizontal <i>fire separation</i> that is required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> in conformance with Article 3.2.1.2. shall be sealed at the penetration by a <u><i>fire-stop firestop</i></u> that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “<u>Standard Method of</u> Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” has an FT rating not less than the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> for the <i>fire separation</i>.</p> <p>3) Penetrations Except as permitted in Sentences (6) and (7), penetrations of a <i>fire separation</i> in conformance with Sentence 3.6.4.2.(2) shall be sealed by a <u><i>fire-stop firestop</i></u> that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “<u>Standard Method of</u> Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” has an FT</p>	Clarifies cast in place penetrations to be more robust to avoid damage during placing or pouring.																																						

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>covered by a metal escutcheon plate in accordance with NFPA 13, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems.”</p> <p>5) Unless specifically designed with a <i>fire stop</i>, <i>fire dampers</i> are permitted to penetrate a <i>fire separation</i> or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without having to meet the <i>fire stop</i> requirements of Sentences (1) to (3), provided the <i>fire damper</i> is installed in conformance with NFPA 80, “Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.”</p>	<p>rating not less than the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> for the <i>fire separation</i> of the assembly.</p> <p>4) Sprinklers are permitted to penetrate a <i>fire separation</i> or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without having to meet the <i>fire-stop-firestop</i> requirements of Sentences (1) to (3), provided the annular space created by the penetration of a fire sprinkler is covered by a metal escutcheon plate in accordance with NFPA 13, “Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.”</p> <p>5) Unless specifically designed with a <i>fire-stop-firestop</i>, <i>fire dampers</i> are permitted to penetrate a <i>fire separation</i> or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without having to meet the <i>fire-stop-firestop</i> requirements of Sentences (1) to (3), provided the <i>fire damper</i> is installed in conformance with NFPA 80, “Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.”</p> <p>6) Service equipment penetrations through a horizontal <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> as described in Sentences (2) and (3) that are contained within the cavity of a wall above and below the horizontal <i>fire separation</i> are permitted to be sealed at the penetration by a <i>firestop</i> that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” has an F rating not less than the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> for the <i>fire separation</i>.</p> <p>7) Service equipment penetrations through a horizontal <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> as described in Sentence (3) are permitted to be sealed at the penetration by a <i>firestop</i> that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” has an F rating not less than the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> for the <i>fire separation</i>, provided the penetration</p> <p>a) is contained within the concealed space of a floor or ceiling assembly having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i>,</p> <p>b) is located above a ceiling membrane that is a horizontal <i>fire separation</i>, or</p> <p>c) is contained within a <i>horizontal service space</i> conforming to Subsection 3.6.4. that is directly above or below the floor.</p>	
<p>3.1.9.2. Combustibility of Service Penetrations</p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.1.9.3. and 3.1.9.5., pipes, ducts, electrical outlet boxes, totally enclosed raceways or other similar service equipment that penetrate an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> shall be <i>noncombustible</i>, unless the assembly was tested incorporating that service equipment. (See Note A-3.1.9.2.(1).)</p> <p>3.1.9.3. Penetration by Wires, Cables and Outlet Boxes</p> <p>1) Optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables in totally enclosed <i>noncombustible</i> raceways are permitted to penetrate an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2.</p> <p>2) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), totally enclosed non-metallic raceways conforming to Article 3.1.5.23., optical fibre cables, and electrical wires and cables, single or grouped, with <i>combustible</i> insulation, jackets or sheathes that conform to the requirements of Clause 3.1.5.21.(1)(a) and that are not installed in totally enclosed <i>noncombustible</i> raceways are permitted to penetrate an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2., provided the overall diameter of the single or grouped wires or cables, or the raceways is not more than 25 mm.</p> <p>3) Single conductor metal sheathed cables with <i>combustible</i> jacketting that are more than 25 mm in overall diameter are permitted to penetrate a <i>fire separation</i> required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i></p>	<p>3.1.9.2. Combustibility of Service Equipment Penetrations</p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.1.9.3. and 3.1.9.5., pipes, ducts, Ducts, electrical outlet boxes, pipes, totally enclosed raceways or, optical fibre cables, electrical wires and cables, and other similar service equipment that penetrate an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> shall be <i>noncombustible</i>, unless the assembly was tested incorporating that service equipment. (See Note A-3.1.9.2.(1).)</p> <p>3.1.9.3. Penetration by Wires, Cables and Outlet Boxes</p> <p>1) Optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables in totally enclosed <i>noncombustible</i> raceways are permitted to penetrate an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2., provided they are protected at the penetration with a <i>firestop</i> conforming to Sentence 3.1.9.1.(1). (See Note A-3.1.9.2.(1).)</p> <p>2) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), totally enclosed non-metallic raceways conforming to Article 3.1.5.23., optical fibre cables, and electrical wires and cables, single or grouped, with <i>combustible</i> insulation, jackets or sheathes that conform to the requirements of Clause 3.1.5.21.(1)(a) and that are not installed in totally enclosed <i>noncombustible</i> raceways are permitted to penetrate an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2., provided the overall diameter of the single or grouped wires or cables, or the raceways is not more than 25 mm.</p>	<p>Articles 3.1.9.2. and 3.1.9.3. have been combined into one article.</p>

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2., provided the cables are not grouped and are spaced a minimum of 300 mm apart.</p> <p>4) <i>Combustible</i> totally enclosed raceways that are embedded in a concrete floor slab are permitted in an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2., provided the concrete cover between the raceway and the bottom of the slab is not less than 50 mm.</p> <p>5) <i>Combustible</i> outlet boxes are permitted in an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2., provided the opening through the membrane into the box is not more than 0.016 m².</p>	<p>3) Single conductor metal sheathed cables with <i>combustible</i> jacketting that are more than 25 mm in overall diameter are permitted to penetrate a <i>fire separation</i> required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2., provided the cables are not grouped and are spaced a minimum of 300 mm apart.</p> <p>42) <i>Combustible</i> totally enclosed raceways that are embedded in a concrete floor slab are permitted in an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2., provided the concrete cover between the raceway and the bottom of the slab is not less than 50 mm.</p> <p>5) <i>Combustible</i> outlet boxes are permitted in an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2., provided the opening through the membrane into the box is not more than 0.016 m².</p>	
<p>3.1.9.4. Penetration by Outlet Boxes (See Note A-3.1.9.4.)</p> <p>1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), outlet boxes are permitted to penetrate the membrane of an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, provided they are sealed at the penetration by a <i>fire stop</i> that has an FT rating not less than the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of the <i>fire separation</i> when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Fire Tests of Firestop Systems.”</p> <p>2) Except as provided in Sentences 3.1.9.1.(2) and (3), <i>noncombustible</i> outlet boxes that penetrate a vertical <i>fire separation</i> or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> need not conform to Sentence (1), provided</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> they do not exceed <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 0.016 m² in area, and an aggregate area of 0.065 m² in any 9.3 m² of surface area, and the annular space between the membrane and the <i>noncombustible</i> electrical outlet boxes does not exceed 3 mm. <p>3) In addition to the requirements of Sentence (2), outlet boxes on opposite sides of a vertical <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> shall be separated by</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a horizontal distance of not less than 600 mm, or a <i>fire block</i> conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. 	<p>3.1.9.4. 3.1.9.3. Penetration by Outlet Boxes (See Note A-3.1.9.3. A-3.1.9.4.) (See also Note A-3.1.9.2.(1).)</p> <p>1) Except as provided in Sentence (23), outlet boxes are permitted to penetrate the membrane of an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, provided they are sealed at the penetration by a <i>fire stop firestop</i> that has an FT rating not less than the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of the <i>fire separation</i> when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems.”</p> <p><u>2) <i>Combustible</i> outlet boxes are permitted to penetrate the membrane of an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, provided they are sealed at the penetration by a <i>firestop</i> that, when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems.” has an FT rating not less than the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> for the <i>fire separation</i>.</u></p> <p>23) Except as provided in Sentences 3.1.9.1.(2) and (3), <i>noncombustible</i> outlet boxes that penetrate a vertical <i>fire separation</i> or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> need not conform to Sentence (1), provided</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> they do not exceed <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 0.016 m² in area, and an aggregate area of 0.065 m² in any 9.3 m² of surface area, and the annular space between the membrane and the <i>noncombustible</i> electrical outlet boxes does not exceed 3 mm. <p>34) In addition to the requirements of Sentence (2), outlet <u>Outlet</u> boxes on opposite sides of a vertical <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> shall be separated by</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a horizontal distance of not less than 600 mm, or a <i>fire block</i> conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. <u>or</u> <u>a <i>firestop</i> installed on each outlet box that has an FT rating not less than the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of the <i>fire separation</i> when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems.”</u> 	<p>New Sentence (2) added with requirements for noncombustible outlook boxes.</p>
<p>3.1.9.5. Combustible Piping Penetrations</p> <p>2) <i>Combustible</i> water distribution piping is permitted to penetrate a <i>fire separation</i> that is required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2., provided the piping is protected at the penetration with a <i>fire stop</i> in conformance with Sentence (4).</p> <p>3) Except as permitted by Sentences (4) to (5), <i>combustible</i> piping shall not be used in a drain, waste and vent piping system if any part of that system penetrates</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a <i>fire separation</i> required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, or 	<p>3.1.9.5. 3.1.9.4. Combustible Piping Penetrations</p> <p>2) <i>Combustible</i> water distribution piping is permitted to penetrate a <i>fire separation</i> that is required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2., provided the piping is protected at the penetration with a <i>fire stop firestop</i> in conformance with Sentence Clause (4)(a) or (b).</p> <p>3) Except as permitted by Sentences (4) to, (5), (7) and (8), <i>combustible</i> piping shall not be used in a drain, waste and vent piping system if any part of that system penetrates</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a <i>fire separation</i> required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, or 	<p>The changes allow transitions between combustible and noncombustible piping at fire separations, provided the piping is sealed at the penetration by a fire stop with an F rating.</p>

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>b) a membrane that forms part of an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i>.</p> <p>4) <i>Combustible</i> drain, waste and vent piping is permitted to penetrate a <i>fire separation</i> required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> or a membrane that forms part of an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, provided</p> <p>a) the piping is sealed at the penetration by a <i>fire stop</i> that has an F rating not less than the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> required for the <i>fire separation</i> when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” with a pressure differential of 50 Pa between the exposed and unexposed sides, with the higher pressure on the exposed side, and</p> <p>b) the piping is not located in a <i>vertical service space</i>.</p>	<p>b) a membrane that forms part of an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i>.</p> <p>4) <i>Combustible</i> drain, waste and vent piping is permitted to penetrate a <i>fire separation</i> required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> or a membrane that forms part of an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, provided</p> <p>a) <u>except as provided in Clause (b)</u>, the piping is sealed at the penetration by a <i>fire stop</i> <i>firestop</i> that has an F rating not less than the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> required for the <i>fire separation</i> when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “<u>Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems</u>,”</p> <p><u>b) in buildings more than 3 storeys in building height, the piping is sealed at the penetration by a firestop that has an F rating not less than the fire-resistance rating required for the fire separation when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” with a pressure differential of 50 Pa between the exposed and unexposed sides, with the higher pressure on the exposed side, and</u></p> <p>bc) the piping is not located in a <i>vertical service space</i>.</p> <p>...</p> <p><u>7) Except as provided in Sentence (8), penetrations of a fire separation that incorporate transitions between combustible and noncombustible drain, waste and vent piping shall be sealed by a firestop that has an F rating not less than the fire-resistance rating required for the fire separation when subjected to the fire test method in CAN/ULC-S115, “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems,” with a pressure differential of 50 Pa between the exposed and unexposed sides, with the higher pressure on the exposed side.</u></p> <p><u>8) Transitions between vertical noncombustible drain, waste and vent piping and combustible branches for drain, waste and vent piping are permitted on either side of a fire separation, provided they are not located in a vertical service space. (See Note A-3.1.9.4.(8).)</u></p>	
<p>3.1.11.3. Fire Blocks between Nailing and Supporting Elements N/A</p>	<p>3.1.11.3. Fire Blocks between Nailing and Supporting Elements</p> <p><u>3) In a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction, a concealed space in which there is an exposed ceiling finish with a flame-spread rating more than 25 shall be provided with fire blocks conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. between wood nailing elements so that the maximum area of the concealed space is not more than 2 m². (See Note A-3.1.11.3.(3).)</u></p> <p><u>4) In a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction, fire blocks conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. shall be provided in the concealed spaces created by the wood members permitted by Sentence 3.1.6.12.(1) so that the maximum area of a concealed space is not more than 10 m².</u></p>	Encapsulated mass timber addition.
<p>3.1.11.5. Fire Blocks in Horizontal Concealed Spaces</p> <p>3) Except as provided in Sentence (4), in <i>buildings</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58., horizontal concealed spaces within a floor assembly or roof assembly of <i>combustible construction</i> shall be separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. into compartments that are</p> <p>a) not more than 600 m² in area with no dimension more than 60 m, if the exposed construction materials within the space have a <i>flame-spread rating</i> not more than 25, and</p> <p>b) not more than 300 m² in area with no dimension more than 20 m, if the exposed construction materials within the space have a <i>flame-spread rating</i> more than 25.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.1.11.5.(3))</p> <p>4) <i>Fire blocks</i> conforming to Sentence (3) are not required where the horizontal concealed space within the floor or roof assembly is entirely filled with <i>noncombustible</i> insulation such that any air gap between the top of the insulation and the floor or roof deck does not exceed 50 mm.</p>	<p>3.1.11.5. Fire Blocks in Horizontal Concealed Spaces</p> <p>3) Except as provided in Sentence (45), in <i>buildings or parts thereof</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.58. <u>3.2.2.60.</u>, horizontal concealed spaces within a floor assembly or roof assembly of <i>combustible construction</i> shall be separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. into compartments that are</p> <p>a) not more than 600 m² in area with no dimension more than 60 m, if the exposed construction materials within the space have a <i>flame-spread rating</i> not more than 25, and</p> <p>b) not more than 300 m² in area with no dimension more than 20 m, if the exposed construction materials within the space have a <i>flame-spread rating</i> more than 25.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.1.11.5.(3) <u>and (4).</u>)</p> <p><u>4) Except for crawl spaces conforming to Sentence 3.1.11.6.(1) and except as provided in Sentence (5), in buildings or parts thereof conforming to Article 3.2.2.48. or 3.2.2.57., horizontal concealed spaces</u></p>	Encapsulated mass timber addition.

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
	<p><u>within a floor assembly or roof assembly of encapsulated mass timber construction shall be separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. into compartments that are</u></p> <p>a) <u>not more than 600 m² in area with no dimension more than 60 m, if the exposed construction materials within the space have a <i>flame-spread rating</i> not more than 25, and</u></p> <p>b) <u>not more than 300 m² in area with no dimension more than 20 m, if the exposed construction materials within the space have a <i>flame-spread rating</i> more than 25.</u></p> <p><u>(See Note A-3.1.11.5.(3) and (4).)</u></p> <p>45 Fire blocks conforming to Sentence-Sentences (3) <u>and (4)</u> are not required where the horizontal concealed space within the floor or roof assembly is entirely filled with <i>noncombustible</i> insulation such that any air gap between the top of the insulation and the floor or roof deck does not exceed 50 mm.</p>	
<p>3.1.11.7. Fire Block Materials N/A</p>	<p>3.1.11.7. Fire Block Materials</p> <p><u>4) In a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction, wood nailing elements referred to in Article 3.1.6.11. need not be tested in conformance with Sentence (1).</u></p>	Encapsulated mass timber addition.
N/A	<p><u>3.1.13.12. Encapsulated Mass Timber Construction</u></p> <p><u>1) In a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction,</u></p> <p>a) <u>the <i>flame-spread ratings</i> required by Subsection 3.1.6. shall apply in addition to the requirements in this Subsection, and</u></p> <p>b) <u>the <i>flame-spread ratings</i> for exits required by this Subsection shall also apply to any surface in the exit that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, except that this requirement does not apply to doors, structural mass timber elements conforming to Sentence 3.1.6.4.(3), heavy timber construction, and fire-retardant-treated wood.</u></p>	Encapsulated mass timber addition.
<p>3.1.15.2. Roof Coverings</p> <p>1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), every roof covering shall have a Class A, B or C classification as determined in accordance with Article 3.1.15.1.</p> <p>3) Except as provided in Sentence (4), roof coverings on <i>buildings</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58. shall have a Class A classification where the roof height is greater than 25 m measured from the floor of the <i>first storey</i> to the highest point of the roof.</p> <p>4) Where <i>buildings</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.50., or 3.2.2.58. include non-contiguous roof assemblies at different elevations, the roof coverings referred to in Sentence (3) are permitted to be evaluated separately to determine the roof covering classification required.</p>	<p>3.1.15.2. Roof Coverings</p> <p>1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and to (34), every roof covering shall have a Class A, B or C classification as determined in accordance with Article 3.1.15.1.</p> <p>3) Except as provided in Sentence (45), roof coverings on <i>buildings</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.58-3.2.2.60. shall have a Class A classification where the roof height is greater than 25 m measured from the floor of the <i>first storey</i> to the highest point of the roof.</p> <p><u>4) Except as provided in Sentence (5), roof coverings in buildings or parts of buildings permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction shall have a Class A classification where the roof height is greater than 25 m measured from the floor of the first storey to the highest point of the roof.</u></p> <p>45 Where <i>buildings or parts thereof</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. 3.2.2.48., 3.2.2.51., 3.2.2.57. or 3.2.2.58-3.2.2.60. include non-contiguous roof assemblies at different elevations, the roof coverings referred to in Sentence-Sentences (3) <u>and (4)</u> are permitted to be evaluated separately to determine the roof covering classification required.</p>	Encapsulated mass timber addition.
<p>3.1.6. Tents and Air-Supported Structures (See Note A-3.1.6.)</p>	<p>3.1.6-3.1.18. Tents and Air-Supported Structures (See Note A-3.1.6. <u>A-3.1.18.</u>)</p>	Relocated from Subsection 3.1.6.
<p>3.2.1.2. Storage Garage Considered as a Separate Building</p> <p>2) The exterior wall of a <i>basement</i> that is required to be a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> in accordance with Sentence (1) is permitted to be penetrated by openings that are not protected by <i>closures</i> provided</p> <p>a) the <i>storage garage</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>b) every opening in the exterior wall is separated from <i>storeys</i> above the opening by a projection</p>	<p>3.2.1.2. Storage Garage Considered as a Separate Building</p> <p>2) The exterior wall of a <i>basement</i> that is required to be a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> in accordance with Sentence (1) is permitted to be penetrated by openings that are not protected by <i>closures</i> provided</p> <p>a) the <i>storage garage</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>b) every opening in the exterior wall is separated from <i>storeys</i> above the opening by a projection</p>	Encapsulated mass timber addition.

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>of the floor or roof assembly above the <i>basement</i>, extending not less than</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) 1 m beyond the exterior face of the <i>storage garage</i> if the upper <i>storeys</i> are required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, or ii) 2 m beyond the exterior face of the <i>storage garage</i> if the upper <i>storeys</i> are permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i>, or <p>c) the exterior walls of any <i>storeys</i> located above the floor or roof assembly referred to in Sentence (1) are recessed behind the outer edge of the assembly by not less than</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) 1 m if the upper <i>storeys</i> are required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, or ii) 2 m if the upper <i>storeys</i> are permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i>. 	<p>of the floor or roof assembly above the <i>basement</i>, extending not less than</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) 1 m beyond the exterior face of the <i>storage garage</i> if the upper <i>storeys</i> are required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, or ii) 2 m beyond the exterior face of the <i>storage garage</i> if the upper <i>storeys</i> are permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> <u>or <i>encapsulated mass timber construction</i></u>, or <p>c) the exterior walls of any <i>storeys</i> located above the floor or roof assembly referred to in Sentence (1) are recessed behind the outer edge of the assembly by not less than</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) 1 m if the upper <i>storeys</i> are required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, or ii) 2 m if the upper <i>storeys</i> are permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> <u>or <i>encapsulated mass timber construction</i></u>. 	
<p>3.2.1.7. Automatic Fire Suppression Systems</p> <p>1) Except for <i>buildings</i> constructed under Article 3.2.2.89. or 3.2.2.90., and except for curling rinks or arenas used exclusively for sports activities, places of worship, community halls, gymnasiums and spaces containing a <i>swimming pool</i>, a <i>building</i> shall be protected with an automatic fire suppression system if it has a <i>fire compartment</i> more than 2 000 m² in area.</p> <p>2) Where a <i>building</i> is divided into more than one <i>fire compartment</i> with respect to Sentence (1), the compartments shall be divided by <i>fire separations</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of not less than 1 h.</p>	<p>3.2.1.7. Automatic Fire Suppression Systems</p> <p>1) Except for <i>buildings</i> constructed under Article 3.2.2.89. or 3.2.2.90., and except for curling rinks or arenas used exclusively for sports activities, places of worship, community halls, gymnasiums and spaces containing a <i>swimming pool</i>, a <i>building</i> shall be protected with an automatic fire suppression system if it has a <i>fire compartment</i> more than 2 000 m² in area.</p> <p>2) Where a <i>building</i> is divided into more than one <i>fire compartment</i> with respect to Sentence (1), the compartments shall be divided by <i>fire separations</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of not less than 1 h.</p>	AB-specific Article deleted.
<p>3.2.2.2. Special and Unusual Structures</p> <p>2) Underground service passageways shall be considered unusual structures under Sentence (1).</p>	<p>3.2.2.2. Special and Unusual Structures</p> <p>2) Underground service passageways shall be considered unusual structures under Sentence (1).</p>	AB-specific Sentence deleted.
<p>3.2.2.6. Multiple Major Occupancies</p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.7. and 3.2.2.8., in a <i>building</i> containing more than one <i>major occupancy</i>, the requirements of this Subsection for the most restricted <i>major occupancy</i> contained shall apply to the whole <i>building</i>.</p>	<p>3.2.2.6. Multiple Major Occupancies</p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.2.7. and 3.2.2.8., <u>and Sentences 3.2.2.48.(4), 3.2.2.51.(5), 3.2.2.57.(3) and 3.2.2.60.(4)</u>, in a <i>building</i> containing more than one <i>major occupancy</i>, the requirements of this Subsection for the most restricted <i>major occupancy</i> contained shall apply to the whole <i>building</i>.</p>	New cross-references added.
<p>3.2.2.7. Superimposed Major Occupancies</p> <p>1) Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), Article 3.2.2.8. and Sentence 3.2.2.18.(2), in a <i>building</i> in which one <i>major occupancy</i> is located entirely above another <i>major occupancy</i>, the requirements in this Subsection for each portion of the <i>building</i> containing a <i>major occupancy</i> shall apply to that portion as if the entire <i>building</i> were of that <i>major occupancy</i>.</p> <p>3) A <i>building</i> that is wholly constructed in accordance with the <i>building area</i> and construction requirements of Article 3.2.2.50. shall not contain</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Group A, Division 2 and Group E <i>major occupancies</i> above the second <i>storey</i>, or b) a <i>storage garage</i> above the third <i>storey</i> (see also Sentence 4.4.2.1.(1)). <p>4) A <i>building</i> that is wholly constructed in accordance with the <i>building area</i> and construction requirements of Article 3.2.2.58. shall not contain</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Group A, Division 2, Group E, and Group F, Division 2 or 3 <i>major occupancies</i> above the second <i>storey</i>, or b) a <i>storage garage</i> above the third <i>storey</i> (see also Sentence 4.4.2.1.(1)). 	<p>3.2.2.7. Superimposed Major Occupancies</p> <p>1) Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), Article 3.2.2.8. and Sentence <u>Sentences 3.2.2.18.(2), 3.2.2.48.(4), 3.2.2.51.(5), 3.2.2.57.(3) and 3.2.2.60.(4)</u>, in a <i>building</i> in which one <i>major occupancy</i> is located entirely above another <i>major occupancy</i>, the requirements in this Subsection for each portion of the <i>building</i> containing a <i>major occupancy</i> shall apply to that portion as if the entire <i>building</i> were of that <i>major occupancy</i>.</p> <p>3) A <i>building</i> that is wholly constructed in accordance with the <i>building area</i> and construction requirements of Article 3.2.2.50. shall not contain</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Group A, Division 2 and Group E <i>major occupancies</i> above the second <i>storey</i>, or b) a <i>storage garage</i> above the third <i>storey</i> (see also Sentence 4.4.2.1.(1)). <p>4) A <i>building</i> that is wholly constructed in accordance with the <i>building area</i> and construction requirements of Article 3.2.2.58. shall not contain</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Group A, Division 2, Group E, and Group F, Division 2 or 3 <i>major occupancies</i> above the second <i>storey</i>, or b) a <i>storage garage</i> above the third <i>storey</i> (see also Sentence 4.4.2.1.(1)). 	Sentence (1) – cross-references revised. Sentences (3) and (4) – Sentences deleted; re-worked/re-located into other Articles.
<p>3.2.2.10. Streets</p> <p>3) A <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2. 58. Is considered to face 1 <i>street</i> where not less than 25% of the <i>building</i> perimeter is located within 15 m of a <i>street</i> or <i>streets</i>.</p>	<p>3.2.2.10. Streets</p> <p>3) A <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. <u>3.2.2.51.</u> or 3.2.2.58. <u>3.2.2.60.</u> is considered to face 1 <i>street</i> where</p>	This change permits an alternative to the 25% perimeter access provision introduced for mid-rise combustibile construction in the NBC(AE) 2019.

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
	<p>a) not less than 25% of the <i>building</i> perimeter is located within 15 m of a <i>street</i> or <i>streets</i>, or</p> <p>b) not less than 10% of the <i>building</i> perimeter is located within 15 m of a <i>street</i> or <i>streets</i>, provided the exterior cladding conforms to Sentence 3.1.4.8.(2).</p>	
<p>3.2.2.11. Exterior Balconies</p> <p>1) An exterior balcony shall be constructed in accordance with the type of construction required by Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.90., as applicable to the <i>occupancy</i> classification of the <i>building</i>.</p>	<p>3.2.2.11. Exterior Balconies</p> <p>1) An Except as provided in Sentence (2), an exterior balcony shall be constructed in accordance with the type of construction required by Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.90 3.2.2.92., as applicable to the <i>occupancy</i> classification of the <i>building</i>.</p> <p>2) The floor assembly of an exterior balcony in a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.48. or 3.2.2.57. shall</p> <p>a) be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, or</p> <p>b) be constructed in accordance with Article 3.1.6.3., but need not comply with Sentence 3.1.6.4.(1).</p>	Encapsulated mass timber addition.
<p>3.2.2.15. Storeys below Ground</p> <p>2) If any portion of a <i>building</i> is erected entirely below the adjoining finished ground level and extends more than one <i>storey</i> below that ground level, the following minimum precautions against fire spread and collapse shall be taken:</p> <p>a) the <i>basements</i> shall be <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>b) a floor assembly below the ground level shall be constructed as a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than</p> <p>i) 3 h if the <i>basements</i> are used as Group E or Group F, Division 1 or 2 <i>occupancies</i>, or</p> <p>ii) 2 h if the <i>basements</i> are not used as Group E or Group F, Division 1 or 2 <i>occupancies</i>, and</p> <p>c) all <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the construction that they support.</p>	<p>3.2.2.15. Storeys below Ground</p> <p>2) If any portion of a <i>building</i> is erected entirely below the adjoining finished ground level and extends more than one <i>storey</i> below that ground level, the following minimum precautions against fire spread and collapse shall be taken:</p> <p>a) except as permitted by Sentence (3), the <i>basements</i> shall be <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>b) a floor assembly below the ground level shall be constructed as a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than</p> <p>i) 3 h if the <i>basements</i> are used as Group E or Group F, Division 1 or 2 <i>occupancies</i>, or</p> <p>ii) 2 h if the <i>basements</i> are not used as Group E or Group F, Division 1 or 2 <i>occupancies</i>, and</p> <p>c) all <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the construction that they support.</p> <p>3) If the <i>first storey</i> of a <i>building</i> is not required to be <i>sprinklered</i>, <i>sprinklers</i> are not required in the <i>storey</i> immediately below the <i>first storey</i> provided the <i>storey</i> below</p> <p>a) contains only <i>residential occupancies</i>, and</p> <p>b) has at least one unobstructed access opening conforming to Sentence 3.2.5.1.(2) installed on that <i>storey</i> for each 15 m of wall length in at least one wall required by this Subsection to face a <i>street</i>.</p>	Harmonized with National Building Code.
<p>3.2.2.17. Arena-Type Building Roof Assembly</p> <p>1) The requirements for a roof assembly to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> are permitted to be waived for a gymnasium, a <i>swimming pool</i>, an arena, or a rink if no part of the roof assembly is less than 6 m above the main floor or balcony and the roof carries no loads other than normal roof loads, including permanent access walks, and ventilating, sound and lighting equipment, except that the restriction concerning minimum distance shall not apply to</p> <p>a) an inclined and stepped floor ascending from the main floor which is used for seating purposes only, or</p> <p>b) a balcony used for seating purposes only.</p>	<p>3.2.2.17. Arena-Type Building Roof Assembly Roof Assemblies and Mezzanines in Gymnasiums, Swimming Pools, Arenas and Rinks</p> <p>1) The requirements for a roof assembly to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> stated in Articles 3.2.2.25., 3.2.2.30. and 3.2.2.32. are permitted to be waived for a Gymnasium gymnasiums, a swimming pool, an arena, or a rink if no part of the roof assembly is less than 6 m above the main floor or balcony arenas, and rinks, provided</p> <p>a) the roof carries no loads other than normal roof loads, including permanent access walks, and ventilating, sound and lighting equipment, and</p> <p>b) except that the restriction as provided in Sentence (3), no part of the roof assembly is less than 6 m above the main floor or balcony.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.2.2.17.(1).)</p> <p>2) The requirements for a <i>mezzanine</i> to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> stated in Articles 3.2.2.25., 3.2.2.30. and 3.2.2.32. are permitted to be waived for gymnasiums, swimming pools, arenas, and rinks, provided</p> <p>a) the <i>mezzanine</i> is not required to be considered as a <i>storey</i> as per Sentences 3.2.1.1.(3) to (5),</p> <p>b) the <i>mezzanine</i> is used only for ventilating, sound and lighting equipment, and</p> <p>c) except as provided in Sentence (3), no part of the mezzanine is less than 6 m above the main</p>	<p>Change clarifies the exemptions from the requirement to have a fire-resistance rating allowed for roof assemblies and mezzanines in some arena-type buildings.</p> <p>Fragment of previous Sentence (1) – restrictions concerning minimum distance -- developed into new Sentence (3).</p>

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
	<p>floor or balcony.</p> <p>3) The restrictions concerning minimum distance stated in Clauses (1)(b) and (2)(c) shall not apply to</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> an inclined and stepped floor ascending from the main floor which that is used for seating purposes only, or a balcony used for seating purposes only. 	
<p>3.2.2.18. Automatic Sprinkler System Required</p> <p>3) Except for roof assemblies regulated by Articles 3.2.2.50. and 3.2.2.58., the requirements in Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.90. for roof assemblies to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> are permitted to be waived provided</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i>, the sprinkler system in Clause (a) is electrically supervised in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.9.(3), the operation of the sprinkler system in Clause (a) will cause a signal to be transmitted to the fire department in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.7.(4), and the roof does not support any <i>occupancy</i> other than for servicing or maintenance (see Article 3.2.2.13. for roofs intended for <i>occupancy</i>). <p>4) Except for <i>mezzanines</i> regulated by Articles 3.2.2.50. and 3.2.2.58., the requirements in Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.90. for <i>mezzanines</i> to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> are permitted to be waived where the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> and the <i>mezzanine</i> is 240 m² or less in area.</p>	<p>3.2.2.18. Automatic Sprinkler System Required</p> <p>3) Except for roof assemblies regulated by Articles 3.2.2.50. and 3.2.2.58., the requirements in Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.90. for roof assemblies to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> are permitted to be waived provided</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i>, the sprinkler system in Clause (a) is electrically supervised in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.9.(3), the operation of the sprinkler system in Clause (a) will cause a signal to be transmitted to the fire department in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.7.(4), and the roof does not support any <i>occupancy</i> other than for servicing or maintenance (see Article 3.2.2.13. for roofs intended for <i>occupancy</i>). <p>4) Except for <i>mezzanines</i> regulated by Articles 3.2.2.50. and 3.2.2.58., the requirements in Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.90. for <i>mezzanines</i> to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> are permitted to be waived where the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> and the <i>mezzanine</i> is 240 m² or less in area.</p>	AB specific Sentences (3) and (4) deleted; harmonized with NBC.
<p>3.2.2.23. Group A, Division 2, Any Height, Any Area, Sprinklered</p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(3) and (4) and Articles 3.2.2.24. to 3.2.2.28., a <i>building</i> classified as Group A, Division 2 shall conform to Sentence (2).</p>	<p>3.2.2.23. Group A, Division 2, Any Height, Any Area, Sprinklered</p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(3) and (4) and Articles 3.2.2.24. to 3.2.2.28., a <i>building</i> classified as Group A, Division 2 shall conform to Sentence (2).</p>	Cross-reference removed.
<p>3.2.2.24. Group A, Division 2, up to 6 Storeys, Any Area, Sprinklered</p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(3) and (4), a <i>building</i> classified as Group A, Division 2, that is not limited by <i>building area</i>, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2), provided</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout, and it is not more than 6 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>. 	<p>3.2.2.24. Group A, Division 2, up to 6 Storeys, Any Area, Sprinklered</p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(3) and (4), a <i>building</i> classified as Group A, Division 2, that is not limited by <i>building area</i>, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2), provided</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout, and it is not more than 6 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>. 	Cross-reference removed.
<p>3.2.2.25. Group A, Division 2, up to 2 Storeys (See also Article 3.2.1.7.)</p> <p>2) The <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> or <i>noncombustible construction</i> used singly or in combination, and</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> and, if of <i>combustible construction</i>, shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, <i>mezzanines</i> shall have, if of <i>combustible construction</i>, a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, roof assemblies shall have, if of <i>combustible construction</i>, a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, except that in a <i>building</i> not more than 1 <i>storey</i> in <i>building height</i>, the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> is permitted to be waived provided the roof assembly is constructed as a <i>fire-retardant-treated wood</i> roof system conforming to Article 3.1.14.1., and the <i>building area</i> is not more than <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 800 m² if facing one <i>street</i>, 1 000 m² if facing 2 <i>streets</i>, or 1 200 m² if facing 3 <i>streets</i>, and <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a <i>fire-</i> 	<p>3.2.2.25. Group A, Division 2, up to 2 Storeys (See also Article 3.2.1.7.))</p> <p>2) The <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> or <i>noncombustible construction</i> used singly or in combination, and</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> and, if of <i>combustible construction</i>, shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.17., <i>mezzanines</i> shall have, if of <i>combustible construction</i>, a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.17., roof assemblies shall have, if of <i>combustible construction</i>, a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, except that in a <i>building</i> not more than 1 <i>storey</i> in <i>building height</i>, the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> is permitted to be waived provided the roof assembly is constructed as a <i>fire-retardant-treated wood</i> roof system conforming to Article 3.1.14.1., and the <i>building area</i> is not more than <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 800 m² if facing one <i>street</i>, 1 000 m² if facing 2 <i>streets</i>, or 1 200 m² if facing 3 <i>streets</i>, and <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a <i>fire-</i> 	Cross-references added.

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>resistance rating shall</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, or ii) be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>. 	<p>resistance rating shall</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, or ii) be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>. 	
<p>3.2.2.30. Group A, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys (See also Article 3.2.1.7.)</p> <p>2) Except as permitted by Clauses (c) and (d), the <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, b) <i>mezzanines</i> shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, c) roof assemblies shall <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, or ii) be of <i>heavy timber construction</i>, and d) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the supported assembly, except that arches and structural members within the <i>storey</i> immediately below a roof assembly are permitted to be of <i>heavy timber construction</i>. 	<p>3.2.2.30. Group A, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys (See also Article 3.2.1.7.)</p> <p>2) Except as permitted by Clauses (c) and (d), the <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, b) <u>except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.17.</u>, <i>mezzanines</i> shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, c) <u>except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.17.</u>, roof assemblies shall <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, or ii) be of <i>heavy timber construction</i>, and d) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the supported assembly, except that arches and structural members within the <i>storey</i> immediately below a roof assembly are permitted to be of <i>heavy timber construction</i>. 	Cross-references added.
<p>3.2.2.32. Group A, Division 3, One Storey, Increased Area</p> <p>2) The <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> or <i>noncombustible construction</i> used singly or in combination, and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) <i>mezzanines</i> shall have, if of <i>combustible construction</i>, a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, b) roof assemblies shall have, if of <i>combustible construction</i>, a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, except that the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> is permitted to be waived provided the roof assembly is constructed as a <i>fire-retardant-treated wood</i> roof system conforming to Article 3.1.14.1., and the <i>building area</i> is not more than <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) 1 200 m² if facing one <i>street</i>, ii) 1 500 m² if facing 2 <i>streets</i>, or iii) 1 800 m² if facing 3 <i>streets</i>, and c) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> shall <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, or ii) be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>. 	<p>3.2.2.32. Group A, Division 3, One Storey, Increased Area</p> <p>2) The <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> or <i>noncombustible construction</i> used singly or in combination, and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) <u>except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.17.</u>, <i>mezzanines</i> shall have, if of <i>combustible construction</i>, a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, b) <u>except as permitted by Article 3.2.2.17.</u>, roof assemblies shall have, if of <i>combustible construction</i>, a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, except that the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> is permitted to be waived provided the roof assembly is constructed as a <i>fire-retardant-treated wood</i> roof system conforming to Article 3.1.14.1., and the <i>building area</i> is not more than <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) 1 200 m² if facing one <i>street</i>, ii) 1 500 m² if facing 2 <i>streets</i>, or iii) 1 800 m² if facing 3 <i>streets</i>, and c) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> shall <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, or ii) be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>. 	Cross-references added.
N/A	<p><u>3.2.2.48. Group C, up to 12 storeys, Sprinklered</u></p> <p>1) <u>A <i>building</i> classified as Group C is permitted to conform to Sentence (2), provided</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) <u>it is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</u> b) <u>it is not more than 12 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</u> c) <u>it has a height not more than 42 m measured between the floor of the <i>first storey</i> and the uppermost floor level that does not serve a rooftop enclosure for elevator machinery, a stairway or a <i>service room</i> used only for service to the <i>building</i>, and</u> d) <u>it has a <i>building area</i> not more than 6 000 m².</u> <p>2) <u>Except as provided in Article 3.2.2.16., the <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of <i>encapsulated mass timber construction</i> or <i>noncombustible construction</i>, used singly or in combination, and</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) <u>except as provided in Sentence (3), floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 2 h,</u> b) <u><i>mezzanines</i> shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, and</u> c) <u><i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that</u> 	New 12-storey noncombustible construction added.

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
	<p>required for the supported assembly.</p> <p>3) In a building that contains dwelling units that have more than one storey, subject to the requirements of Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), the floor assemblies, including floors over basements, that are entirely contained within these dwelling units shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, but need not be constructed as fire separations.</p> <p>4) Group A, Division 2 major occupancies, Group E major occupancies and storage garages located in a building or part of a building within the scope of this Article are permitted to be constructed in accordance with this Article, provided</p> <p>a) the Group A, Division 2 major occupancy is located below the fourth storey,</p> <p>b) the Group E major occupancy is located below the third storey, and</p> <p>c) the storage garage is located below the fifth storey (see also Article 4.4.2.1.). (See Note A-3.2.2.48.(4) and 3.2.2.57.(3).)</p>	
<p>3.2.2.49. Group C, up to 3 Storeys, Noncombustible Construction, Sprinklered</p> <p>1) A building classified as Group C is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>b) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and</p> <p>c) it has a building area</p> <p>i) that is not limited if the building is not more than 2 storeys in building height, or</p> <p>ii) that is not more than 12 000 m² if 3 storeys in building height.</p> <p>2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and</p> <p>a) except as permitted by Sentence (3), floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</p> <p>b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</p> <p>c) roof assemblies shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p> <p>3) In a building that contains dwelling units that have more than one storey, subject to the requirements of Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), the floor assemblies, including floors over basements, which are entirely contained within these dwelling units, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h but need not be constructed as fire separations.</p>	<p>3.2.2.49. Group C, up to 3 Storeys, Noncombustible Construction, Sprinklered3.2.2.50. Reserved</p> <p>1) A building classified as Group C is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>b) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and</p> <p>c) it has a building area</p> <p>i) that is not limited if the building is not more than 2 storeys in building height, or</p> <p>ii) that is not more than 12 000 m² if 3 storeys in building height.</p> <p>2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and</p> <p>a) except as permitted by Sentence (3), floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</p> <p>b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</p> <p>c) roof assemblies shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p> <p>3) In a building that contains dwelling units that have more than one storey, subject to the requirements of Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), the floor assemblies, including floors over basements, which are entirely contained within these dwelling units, shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h but need not be constructed as fire separations.</p>	<p>Article deleted. Article number reserved to maintain Article numbering alignment with NBC. Note: due to the insertion of new Article 3.2.2.48. this article was renumbered to 3.2.2.50..</p>
<p>3.2.2.50. Group C, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered</p> <p>N/A</p>	<p>3.2.2.50-3.2.2.51. Group C, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered</p> <p>5) Group A, Division 2 major occupancies, Group E major occupancies, and storage garages located in a building or part thereof within the scope of this Article are permitted to be constructed in accordance with this Article, provided</p> <p>a) the Group A, Division 2 major occupancy and Group E major occupancy are located below the third storey, and</p> <p>b) the storage garage is located below the fourth storey (see also Article 4.4.2.1.). (See Note A-3.2.2.51.(5) and 3.2.2.60.(4).)</p>	<p>Relocated from Article 3.1.3.2.</p>
<p>N/A</p>	<p>3.2.2.57. Group D, up to 12 storeys, Sprinklered</p> <p>1) A building classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2), provided</p> <p>a) it is sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>b) it is not more than 12 storeys in building height,</p> <p>c) it has a height not more than 42 m measured between the floor of the first storey and the uppermost floor level that does not serve a rooftop enclosure for elevator machinery, a</p>	<p>New 12 storey noncombustible construction added.</p>

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
	<p><u>stairway or a service room used only for service to the building, and</u></p> <p><u>d) it has a building area not more than 7 200 m².</u></p> <p><u>2) Except as provided in Article 3.2.2.16., the building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction or noncombustible construction, used singly or in combination, and</u></p> <p><u>a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h,</u></p> <p><u>b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and</u></p> <p><u>c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</u></p> <p><u>3) Group A, Division 2 major occupancies, Group E major occupancies, Group F, Division 2 and 3 major occupancies, and storage garages located in a building or part of a building within the scope of this Article are permitted to be constructed in accordance with this Article, provided</u></p> <p><u>a) the Group A, Division 2 major occupancy is located below the fourth storey,</u></p> <p><u>b) the Group E major occupancy and Group F, Division 2 or 3 major occupancy are located below the third storey, and</u></p> <p><u>c) the storage garage is located below the fifth storey (see also Article 4.4.2.1.).</u></p> <p><u>(See Note A-3.2.2.48.(4) and 3.2.2.57.(3).)</u></p>	
<p>3.2.2.58. Group D, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered</p> <p>N/A</p>	<p>3.2.2.58-3.2.2.60. Group D, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered</p> <p><u>4) Group A, Division 2 major occupancies, Group E major occupancies, Group F, Division 2 and 3 major occupancies, and storage garages located in a building or part thereof within the scope of this Article are permitted to be constructed in accordance with this Article, provided</u></p> <p><u>a) the Group A, Division 2 major occupancy, Group E major occupancy, and Group F, Division 2 or 3 major occupancy are located below the third storey, and</u></p> <p><u>b) the storage garage is located below the fourth storey (see also Article 4.4.2.1.).</u></p> <p><u>(See Note A-3.2.2.51.(5) and 3.2.2.60.(4).)</u></p>	New Sentence (4); relocated from Article 3.2.2.7.
<p>3.2.2.64. Group E, Any Height, Any Area, Sprinklered</p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(3) and (4) and Articles 3.2.2.65. to 3.2.2.69., a building classified as Group E shall conform to Sentence (2).</p>	<p>3.2.2.64-3.2.2.66. Group E, Any Height, Any Area, Sprinklered</p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(3) and (4) and Articles 3.2.2.65-3.2.2.67 to 3.2.2.69 <u>3.2.2.71.</u>, a building classified as Group E shall conform to Sentence (2).</p>	Sentences 3.2.2.7.(3) and (4) cross-reference removed.
<p>3.2.2.74. Group F, Division 2, Any Height, Any Area, Sprinklered</p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(4) and Articles 3.2.2.75. to 3.2.2.79., a building classified as Group F, Division 2 shall conform to Sentence (2).</p>	<p>3.2.2.74-3.2.2.76. Group F, Division 2, Any Height, Any Area, Sprinklered</p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7.(4) and Articles 3.2.2.75-3.2.2.77 to 3.2.2.79 <u>3.2.2.81.</u>, a building classified as Group F, Division 2 shall conform to Sentence (2).</p>	Sentence 3.2.2.7.(4) cross-reference removed.
<p>3.2.2.80. Group F, Division 3, Any Height, Any Area, Sprinklered</p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(3) and (4) and Articles 3.2.2.82. to 3.2.2.90., a building classified as Group F, Division 3 shall conform to Sentence (2).</p>	<p>3.2.2.80-3.2.2.82. Group F, Division 3, Any Height, Any Area, Sprinklered</p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(3) and (4) and Articles 3.2.2.82-3.2.2.83 to 3.2.2.90 <u>3.2.2.92.</u>, a building classified as Group F, Division 3 shall conform to Sentence (2).</p>	Sentences 3.2.2.7.(3) and (4) cross-reference removed.
<p>3.2.2.81 Reserved</p>	<p>3.2.2.81 Reserved3.2.2.83. Group F, Division 3, up to 6 Storeys</p> <p><u>1) A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2), provided</u></p> <p><u>a) it is not more than 6 storeys in building height, and</u></p> <p><u>b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.83..</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table 3.2.2.83. Maximum Building Area, Group F, Division 3, up to 6 Storeys Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.83.(1)</p>	With the introduction of 12 storey mass timber and noncombustible construction in the new code, the following Article is included and harmonized with national.

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION

NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments																																										
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">No. of Storeys</th> <th colspan="3">Maximum area, m²</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Facing 1 Street</th> <th>Facing 2 Streets</th> <th>Facing 3 Streets</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td align="center"><u>1</u></td> <td align="center"><u>not limited</u></td> <td align="center"><u>not limited</u></td> <td align="center"><u>not limited</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td align="center"><u>2</u></td> <td align="center"><u>7 200</u></td> <td align="center"><u>9 000</u></td> <td align="center"><u>10 800</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td align="center"><u>3</u></td> <td align="center"><u>4 800</u></td> <td align="center"><u>6 000</u></td> <td align="center"><u>7 200</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td align="center"><u>4</u></td> <td align="center"><u>3 600</u></td> <td align="center"><u>4 500</u></td> <td align="center"><u>5 400</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td align="center"><u>5</u></td> <td align="center"><u>2 880</u></td> <td align="center"><u>3 600</u></td> <td align="center"><u>4 320</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td align="center"><u>6</u></td> <td align="center"><u>2 400</u></td> <td align="center"><u>3 000</u></td> <td align="center"><u>3 600</u></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><u>2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of noncombustible construction, and</u> <u>a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</u> <u>b) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,</u> <u>c) roof assemblies shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and</u> <u>d) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.</u></p>	No. of Storeys	Maximum area, m ²			Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets	<u>1</u>	<u>not limited</u>	<u>not limited</u>	<u>not limited</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>7 200</u>	<u>9 000</u>	<u>10 800</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>4 800</u>	<u>6 000</u>	<u>7 200</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>3 600</u>	<u>4 500</u>	<u>5 400</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>2 880</u>	<u>3 600</u>	<u>4 320</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>2 400</u>	<u>3 000</u>	<u>3 600</u>												
No. of Storeys	Maximum area, m ²																																											
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets																																									
<u>1</u>	<u>not limited</u>	<u>not limited</u>	<u>not limited</u>																																									
<u>2</u>	<u>7 200</u>	<u>9 000</u>	<u>10 800</u>																																									
<u>3</u>	<u>4 800</u>	<u>6 000</u>	<u>7 200</u>																																									
<u>4</u>	<u>3 600</u>	<u>4 500</u>	<u>5 400</u>																																									
<u>5</u>	<u>2 880</u>	<u>3 600</u>	<u>4 320</u>																																									
<u>6</u>	<u>2 400</u>	<u>3 000</u>	<u>3 600</u>																																									
<p>3.2.2.82. Group F, Division 3, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered</p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(3) and (4), a building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>b) it is not more than 6 storeys in building height, and</p> <p>c) it has a building area</p> <p>i) that is not limited if the building is not more than 1 storey in building height,</p> <p>ii) not more than 21 600 m² if 2 storeys in building height,</p> <p>iii) not more than 14 400 m² if 3 storeys in building height,</p> <p>iv) not more than 10 800 m² if 4 storeys in building height,</p> <p>v) not more than 8 640 m² if 5 storeys in building height, or</p> <p>vi) not more than 7 200 m² if 6 storeys in building height.</p>	<p>3.2.2.82. 3.2.2.84. Group F, Division 3, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered</p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(3) and (4), a building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2), provided</p> <p>a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>b) it is not more than 6 storeys in building height, and</p> <p>c) it has a building area</p> <p>i) that is not limited if the building is not more than 1 storey in building height,</p> <p>ii) not more than 21 600 m² if 2 storeys in building height,</p> <p>iii) not more than 14 400 m² if 3 storeys in building height,</p> <p>iv) not more than 10 800 m² if 4 storeys in building height,</p> <p>v) not more than 8 640 m² if 5 storeys in building height, or</p> <p>vi) not more than 7 200 m² if 6 storeys in building height.</p>	Cross-reference removed.																																										
<p>3.2.2.83. Group F, Division 3, up to 3 Storeys (See also Article 3.2.1.7.)</p> <p>1) A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>a) it is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and</p> <p>b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.83.</p> <p align="center">Table 3.2.2.83. Maximum Building Area, Group F, Division 3, up to 3 Storeys Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.83.(1)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">No. of Storeys</th> <th colspan="3">Maximum area, m²</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Facing 1 Street</th> <th>Facing 2 Streets</th> <th>Facing 3 Streets</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td align="center">1</td> <td align="center">4 800</td> <td align="center">6 000</td> <td align="center">7 200</td> </tr> <tr> <td align="center">2</td> <td align="center">2 400</td> <td align="center">3 000</td> <td align="center">3 600</td> </tr> <tr> <td align="center">3</td> <td align="center">1 600</td> <td align="center">2 000</td> <td align="center">2 400</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	No. of Storeys	Maximum area, m ²			Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets	1	4 800	6 000	7 200	2	2 400	3 000	3 600	3	1 600	2 000	2 400	<p>3.2.2.83. 3.2.2.85. Group F, Division 3, up to 3 4 Storeys (See also Article 3.2.1.7.)</p> <p>1) A building classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>a) it is not more than 3 4 storeys in building height, and</p> <p>b) it has a building area not more than the value in Table 3.2.2.83. <u>3.2.2.85.</u></p> <p align="center">Table 3.2.2.83. 3.2.2.85. Maximum Building Area, Group F, Division 3, up to 3 4 Storeys Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.2.83.(1) <u>3.2.2.85.(1)</u></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">No. of Storeys</th> <th colspan="3">Maximum area, m²</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Facing 1 Street</th> <th>Facing 2 Streets</th> <th>Facing 3 Streets</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td align="center">1</td> <td align="center">4 800</td> <td align="center">6 000</td> <td align="center">7 200</td> </tr> <tr> <td align="center">2</td> <td align="center">2 400</td> <td align="center">3 000</td> <td align="center">3 600</td> </tr> <tr> <td align="center">3</td> <td align="center">1 600</td> <td align="center">2 000</td> <td align="center">2 400</td> </tr> <tr> <td align="center"><u>4</u></td> <td align="center"><u>1 200</u></td> <td align="center"><u>1 500</u></td> <td align="center"><u>1 800</u></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	No. of Storeys	Maximum area, m ²			Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets	1	4 800	6 000	7 200	2	2 400	3 000	3 600	3	1 600	2 000	2 400	<u>4</u>	<u>1 200</u>	<u>1 500</u>	<u>1 800</u>	4-storey construction now allowed as in the National code.
No. of Storeys		Maximum area, m ²																																										
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets																																									
1	4 800	6 000	7 200																																									
2	2 400	3 000	3 600																																									
3	1 600	2 000	2 400																																									
No. of Storeys	Maximum area, m ²																																											
	Facing 1 Street	Facing 2 Streets	Facing 3 Streets																																									
1	4 800	6 000	7 200																																									
2	2 400	3 000	3 600																																									
3	1 600	2 000	2 400																																									
<u>4</u>	<u>1 200</u>	<u>1 500</u>	<u>1 800</u>																																									
<p align="center">Table 3.2.3.1.B. Unprotected Opening Limits for a Building or Fire Compartment that is not Sprinklered Throughout Forming Part of Article 3.2.3.1</p>	<p align="center">Table 3.2.3.1.B. Unprotected Opening Limits for a Building or Fire Compartment that is not Sprinklered Throughout Forming Part of Article 3.2.3.1</p>	Removal of AB-specific note to table; now harmonized with NBC.																																										

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION

NBC(AE) 2019		NBC(AE) 2023		Comments					
Exposing Building Face	Area of Unprotected Opening for Groups A, C, ⁽¹⁾ D, and F, Division 3 Occupancies, %	Exposing Building Face	Area of Unprotected Opening for Groups A, C, ⁽⁺⁾ D, and F, Division 3 Occupancies, %						
Ratio (L/H or H/L) ⁽²⁾		Ratio (L/H or H/L) ⁽²⁾							
<p>Notes to Table 3.2.3.1.-B:</p> <p>(1) The inclusion of Group C occupancy in this Table applies to Part 9 residential buildings and not to Part 3 buildings, which are all sprinklered.</p> <p>(2) Apply whichever ratio is greater.</p> <p>L = Length of exposing building face</p> <p>H = Height of exposing building face</p>		<p>Notes to Table 3.2.3.1.-B:</p> <p>(1) The inclusion of Group C occupancy in this Table applies to Part 9 residential buildings and not to Part 3 buildings, which are all sprinklered.</p> <p><u>(2)</u> Apply whichever ratio is greater.</p> <p>L = Length of exposing building face</p> <p>H = Height of exposing building face</p>							
<p>3.2.3.7. Construction of Exposing Building Face</p> <p align="center">Table 3.2.3.7. Minimum Construction Requirements for Exposing Building Faces Forming Part of Sentences 3.2.3.7.(1) and (2)</p>		<p>3.2.3.7. Construction of Exposing Building Face</p> <p align="center">Table 3.2.3.7. Minimum Construction Requirements for Exposing Building Faces Forming Part of Sentences <u>3.1.6.9.(5)</u> and 3.2.3.7.(1) and to (2)</p>		<p>Table 3.2.3.7. revised for inclusion of encapsulated mass timber construction.</p> <p>Code cross-references added to Sentences (3) and (4).</p>					
Occupancy Classification of Building or Fire Compartment	Maximum Area of Unprotected Openings Permitted, % of Exposing Building Face Area	Minimum Required Fire-Resistance Rating	Type of Construction Required	Type of Cladding Required	Occupancy Classification of Building or Fire Compartment	Maximum Area of Unprotected Openings Permitted, % of Exposing Building Face Area	Minimum Required Fire-Resistance Rating	Type of Construction Required	Type of Cladding Required
Group A, B, C, D, or Group F, Division 3	0 to 10	1 h	Noncombustible	Noncombustible	Group A, B, C, D, or Group F, Division 3	0 to 10	1 h	Noncombustible	Noncombustible
	> 10 to 25	1 h	Combustible, or Noncombustible	Noncombustible		> 10 to 25	1 h	Combustible, <u>Encapsulated mass timber</u> , or Noncombustible	Noncombustible
	> 25 to 50	45 min	Combustible, or Noncombustible	Noncombustible		> 25 to 50	45 min	Combustible, <u>Encapsulated mass timber</u> , or Noncombustible	Noncombustible
	> 50 to < 100	45 min	Combustible, or Noncombustible	Combustible or Noncombustible ⁽¹⁾		> 50 to < 100	45 min	Combustible, <u>Encapsulated mass timber</u> , or Noncombustible	Combustible or Noncombustible ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾
Group E, or Group F, Division 1 or 2	0 to 10	2 h	Noncombustible	Noncombustible	Group E, or Group F, Division 1 or 2	0 to 10	2 h	Noncombustible	Noncombustible
	> 10 to 25	2 h	Combustible, or Noncombustible	Noncombustible		> 10 to 25	2 h	Combustible, <u>Encapsulated mass timber</u> , or Noncombustible	Noncombustible
	> 25 to 50	1 h	Combustible, or Noncombustible	Noncombustible		> 25 to 50	1 h	Combustible, <u>Encapsulated mass timber</u> , or Noncombustible	Noncombustible

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION										
NBC(AE) 2019					NBC(AE) 2023					Comments
	> 50 to < 100	1 h	Combustible, or Noncombustible	Combustible or Noncombustible		> 50 to < 100	1 h	Combustible, Encapsulated mass timber, or Noncombustible	Combustible or Noncombustible	
<p>Notes to Table 3.2.3.7.:</p> <p>(1) The cladding on Group C buildings conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. and on Group D buildings conforming to Article 3.2.2.58. shall be <i>noncombustible</i>.</p> <p>***</p> <p>3) Except as provided in Article 3.1.4.8., the requirement in Table 3.2.3.7. for <i>noncombustible</i> cladding for buildings or fire compartments where the maximum permitted area of <i>unprotected openings</i> is more than 10% of the <i>exposing building face</i> is permitted to be waived for exterior wall assemblies that comply with Article 3.1.5.5.</p> <p>4) Except as provided in Article 3.1.4.8., the requirement in Table 3.2.3.7. for <i>noncombustible</i> cladding for buildings or fire compartments where the maximum permitted area of <i>unprotected openings</i> is more than 25% but not more than 50% of the <i>exposing building face</i> is permitted to be waived where</p> <p>a) the <i>limiting distance</i> is greater than 5 m,</p> <p>b) the <i>building</i> or <i>fire compartment</i> and all <i>combustible</i> attic and roof spaces are <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>c) the cladding</p> <p>i) conforms to Subsections 9.27.6. , 9.27.7. , 9.27.8. , 9.27.9. or 9.27.10.,</p> <p>ii) is installed without furring members, or on furring not more than 25 mm thick, over gypsum sheathing at least 12.7 mm thick or over masonry, and</p> <p>iii) after conditioning in conformance with ASTM D 2898, “Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing,” has a <i>flame-spread rating</i> not greater than 25 on the exterior face when tested in accordance with Sentence 3.1.12.1.(1),</p> <p>d) the cladding</p> <p>i) conforms to Subsection 9.27.12.,</p> <p>ii) is installed with or without furring members over gypsum sheathing at least 12.7 mm thick or over masonry,</p> <p>iii) has a <i>flame-spread rating</i> not greater than 25 when tested in accordance with Sentence 3.1.12.1.(2), and</p> <p>iv) does not exceed 2 mm in thickness exclusive of fasteners, joints and local reinforcements, or</p> <p>e) the exterior wall assembly complies with Article 3.1.5.5.</p>					<p>Notes to Table 3.2.3.7.:</p> <p>(1) The cladding on Group C buildings conforming to Article 3.2.2.50-3.2.2.51. and on Group D buildings conforming to Article 3.2.2.58-3.2.2.60. shall be <i>noncombustible</i> <u>or consist of a wall that satisfies the requirements of Article 3.1.4.8.</u></p> <p>(2) <u>The cladding on Group C buildings or parts thereof conforming to Article 3.2.2.48. and on Group D buildings or parts thereof conforming to Article 3.2.2.57. shall conform to Sentence 3.1.6.9.(2) or be <i>noncombustible</i>.</u></p> <p>***</p> <p>3) Except as provided in Article <u>Articles</u> 3.1.4.8. <u>and 3.1.6.9.</u>, the requirement in Table 3.2.3.7. for <i>noncombustible</i> cladding for buildings or fire compartments where the maximum permitted area of <i>unprotected openings</i> is more than 10% of the <i>exposing building face</i> is permitted to be waived for exterior wall assemblies that comply with Article 3.1.5.5. <u>or 3.1.5.6.</u></p> <p>4) Except as provided in Article <u>Articles</u> 3.1.4.8. <u>and 3.1.6.9.</u>, the requirement in Table 3.2.3.7. for <i>noncombustible</i> cladding for buildings or fire compartments where the maximum permitted area of <i>unprotected openings</i> is more than 25% but not more than 50% of the <i>exposing building face</i> is permitted to be waived where</p> <p>a) the <i>limiting distance</i> is greater than 5 m,</p> <p>b) the <i>building</i> or <i>fire compartment</i> and all <i>combustible</i> attic and roof spaces are <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>c) the cladding</p> <p>i) conforms to Subsections 9.27.6. , 9.27.7. , 9.27.8., 9.27.9. or 9.27.10.,</p> <p>ii) is installed without furring members, or on furring not more than 25 mm thick, over gypsum sheathing at least 12.7 mm thick or over masonry, and</p> <p>iii) after conditioning in conformance with ASTM D 2898, “<u>Standard Practice for</u> Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing,” has a <i>flame-spread rating</i> not greater than 25 on the exterior face when tested in accordance with Sentence 3.1.12.1.(1),</p> <p>d) the cladding</p> <p>i) conforms to Subsection 9.27.12.,</p> <p>ii) is installed with or without furring members over gypsum sheathing at least 12.7 mm thick or over masonry,</p> <p>iii) has a <i>flame-spread rating</i> not greater than 25 when tested in accordance with Sentence 3.1.12.1.(2), and</p> <p>iv) does not exceed 2 mm in thickness, exclusive of fasteners, joints and local reinforcements <u>(see Note A-3.2.3.7.(4)(d)(iv)),</u> or</p> <p>e) the exterior wall assembly complies with Article 3.1.5.5. <u>or 3.1.5.6.</u></p>					
<p>3.2.3.19. Walkway between Buildings</p> <p>2) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), a <i>walkway</i> connected to a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i> shall also be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>.</p> <p>3) A <i>walkway</i> connected to a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i> is permitted to be</p>					<p>3.2.3.19. Walkway between Buildings</p> <p>2) Except as permitted by Sentence (34), a <i>walkway</i> connected to a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i> shall also be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>.</p> <p>3) <u>Except as provided in Sentence (4), a <i>walkway</i> connected to a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i> permitted to be of <i>encapsulated mass timber construction</i> shall be of <i>noncombustible construction</i> or <i>encapsulated mass timber construction</i>.</u></p> <p>34) A <i>walkway</i> connected to a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i> <u>or to a <i>building</i></u></p>					Encapsulated mass timber addition.

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>of heavy timber construction, provided</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) not less than 50% of the area of any enclosing perimeter walls is open to the outdoors, and b) the walkway is at ground level. <p>4) A walkway of noncombustible construction used only as a pedestrian thoroughfare need not conform to the requirements of Articles 3.2.3 14. and 3.2.3.15.</p> <p>5) A walkway between buildings shall be not more than 9 m wide.</p>	<p><u>or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction</u> is permitted to be of heavy timber construction, provided</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) not less than 50% of the area of any enclosing perimeter walls is open to the outdoors, and b) the walkway is at ground level. <p>45) A walkway of noncombustible construction used only as a pedestrian thoroughfare need not conform to the requirements of Articles 3.2.3 14. and 3.2.3.15.</p> <p>56) A walkway between buildings shall be not more than 9 m wide.</p>	
<p>3.2.4.1. Determination of Requirement for a Fire Alarm System</p> <p>4) Except as permitted by Sentences (5) and Sentence 3.2.4.2.(4), a fire alarm system shall be installed in a building that is not sprinklered throughout and that contains</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) a contained use area, b) an impeded egress zone, c) more than 3 storeys, including the storeys below the first storey, d) a total occupant load more than 300, other than in open air seating areas, e) an occupant load more than 150 above or below the first storey, other than in open air seating areas, f) a school, college, or child care facility, including a daycare facility, with an occupant load more than 40, g) a licensed beverage establishment or a licensed restaurant, with an occupant load more than 150, h) a low-hazard industrial occupancy with an occupant load more than 75 above or below the first storey, i) a medium-hazard industrial occupancy with an occupant load more than 75 above or below the first storey, j) a high-hazard industrial occupancy with an occupant load more than 25, or k) an occupant load more than 300 below an open air seating area. <p>5) A fire alarm system is not required in a storage garage conforming to Article 3.2.2.90. that is contained in a building that is not sprinklered provided there are no other occupancies in the building.</p>	<p>3.2.4.1. Determination of Requirement for a Fire Alarm System</p> <p>4) Except as permitted by Sentence Sentences (5), (6) and Sentence 3.2.4.2.(4), a fire alarm system shall be installed in a building that is not sprinklered throughout and that contains</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) a contained use area, b) an impeded egress zone, c) more than 3 storeys, including the storeys below the first storey, d) a total occupant load more than 300, other than in open air seating areas, e) an occupant load more than 150 above or below the first storey, other than in open air seating areas, f) a school, college, or child care facility, including a daycare facility, with an occupant load more than 40, g) a licensed beverage establishment or a licensed restaurant, with an occupant load more than 150, h) a low-hazard industrial occupancy with an occupant load more than 75 above or below the first storey, i) a medium-hazard industrial occupancy with an occupant load more than 75 above or below the first storey, j) <u>a residential occupancy with sleeping accommodation for more than 10 persons,</u> jk) a high-hazard industrial occupancy with an occupant load more than 25, or kl) an occupant load more than 300 below an open air seating area. <p>5) <u>A fire alarm system is not required in a residential occupancy that is not sprinklered, where</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) <u>not more than 4 suites share a common means of egress, or</u> b) <u>each suite has direct access to an exterior exit facility leading to ground level.</u> <p>56) A fire alarm system is not required in a storage garage conforming to Article 3-2-2-90-3.2.2.92. that is contained in a building that is not sprinklered provided there are no other occupancies in the building.</p>	Harmonized with National Building Code.
<p>3.2.4.5. Installation and Verification of Fire Alarm Systems</p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.4.10. and 3.2.4.19., fire alarm systems, including the voice communication capability where provided, shall be installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S524, "Installation of Fire Alarm Systems."</p>	<p>3.2.4.5. Installation and Verification of Fire Alarm Systems</p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Articles 3.2.4.10. and Article 3.2.4.19., fire alarm systems, including the voice communication capability where provided, shall be installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S524, "<u>Standard for</u> Installation of Fire Alarm Systems."</p>	Removal of Article 3.2.4.10. cross-reference due to changes in Article 3.2.4.10.
<p>3.2.4.7. Signals to Fire Department</p> <p>7) The owner of a building for which Sentences (1) to (3) require signals to the fire department shall provide evidence of compliance to the authority having jurisdiction by means of a Fire Protective Signalling Certificate from a certified listing agency showing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the address of the building, b) the listed fire alarm installation company, and c) the listed fire alarm monitoring company. 	<p>3.2.4.7. Signals to Fire Department</p> <p>7) The owner of a building for which Sentences (1) to (3) require signals to the fire department shall provide evidence of compliance to the authority having jurisdiction by means of a Fire Protective Signalling Certificate from a certified listing agency showing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the address of the building, b) the listed fire alarm installation company, and c) the listed fire alarm monitoring company. 	Deleted and moved to Division C.

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>3.2.4.9. Electrical Supervision</p> <p>5) Indication of a supervisory signal in accordance with Sentence (3) shall be transmitted to the fire department in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.7.(4).</p>	<p>3.2.4.9. Electrical Supervision</p> <p>5) Heat-tracing cables installed on standpipe risers and sprinkler lines shall be electrically supervised by the fire alarm system for loss of power.</p> <p>56 Indication of a supervisory signal in accordance with Sentence-Sentences (3) and (5) shall be transmitted to the fire department in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.7.(4).</p>	New Sentence (5).
<p>3.2.4.10. Fire Detectors</p> <p>5) <i>Fire detectors</i> need not be installed in a room used for storage if the room is less than 1 m² in area unless</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the room is a janitor’s closet, or the room is used for the storage of hazardous substances. <p>6) A clothes closet not more than 800 mm in depth shall not be considered as a storage room for the purposes of this Article.</p>	<p>3.2.4.10. Fire Detectors</p> <p>5) Fire detectors need not be installed in a room used for storage if the room is less than 1 m² in area unless</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the room is a janitor’s closet, or the room is used for the storage of hazardous substances. <p>6) A clothes closet not more than 800 mm in depth shall not be considered as a storage room for the purposes of this Article.</p>	ABC-specific Sentences removed; harmonized with NBC.
<p>3.2.4.18. Audibility of Alarm Systems (See Note A-3.2.4.18.)</p> <p>6) Except as required by Sentence (5), the sound pressure level from a fire alarm system’s audible signal device within a <i>floor area</i> shall be not less than 10 dBA above the ambient noise level without being less than 65 dBA.</p> <p>11) Audible signal devices within <i>dwelling units</i> that are wired on separate signal circuits need not include a means for silencing as required by Sentence (7) provided the fire alarm system includes a provision for an automatic signal silence within <i>dwelling units</i>, where</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the automatic signal silence cannot occur within the first 60 s of operation or within the zone of initiation, a subsequent alarm elsewhere in the <i>building</i> will reactuate the silenced audible signal devices within <i>dwelling units</i>, after a period of not more than 10 min, the silenced audible signal devices will be restored to continuous audible signal if the alarm is not acknowledged, and the voice communication systems referred to in Articles 3.2.4.22. and 3.2.4.23. have a provision to override the automatic signal silence to allow the transmission of voice messages through silenced audible signal device circuits that serve the <i>dwelling units</i>. <p>(See Note A-3.2.4.18.(7).)</p>	<p>3.2.4.18. Audibility of Alarm Systems (See Note A-3.2.4.18.)</p> <p>6) Audible signal devices in sleeping rooms in a building of residential or care occupancy shall emit a low frequency signal. (See Note A-3.2.4.18.(6).)</p> <p>67 Except as required by Sentence (5), the sound pressure level from a fire alarm system’s audible signal device within a <i>floor area</i> shall be not less than 10 dBA above the ambient noise level without being and not less than 65 dBA when any intervening doors between the device and the rest of the floor area are closed.</p> <p>1112 Audible signal devices within <i>dwelling units</i> that are wired on separate signal circuits in accordance with Clause (9)(b) need not include a means for manual signal silencing as required by Sentence (78), provided the fire alarm system includes a provision for an automatic signal silence within <i>dwelling units</i>, where</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the automatic signal silence cannot occur within the first 60 s of operation or within the zone of initiation, a subsequent alarm elsewhere in the <i>building</i> will reactuate the silenced audible signal devices within <i>dwelling units</i>, after a period of not more than 10 min, the silenced audible signal devices will be restored to continuous audible signal if the alarm is not acknowledged, and the voice communication systems referred to in Articles 3.2.4.22. and 3.2.4.23. have a provision to override the automatic signal silence to allow the transmission of voice messages through silenced audible signal device circuits that serve the <i>dwelling units</i>. <p>(See Note A-3.2.4.18.(78).)</p>	<p>New Sentence (6).</p> <p>Sentence (7) (previously Sentence (6)) with additional wording.</p> <p>Sentence (12) (previously Sentence (11)) with revisions.</p>
<p>3.2.4.19. Visual Signals</p> <p>1) Where a fire alarm system is installed, visual signals shall be provided in addition to <i>alarm signals</i> in</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <i>buildings</i> or portions thereof intended for use primarily by persons with a hearing impairment, <i>assembly occupancies</i> in which music and other sounds associated with performances could exceed 100 dBA, any <i>floor area</i> in which the ambient noise level is more than 87 dBA, any <i>floor area</i> in which the occupants <ol style="list-style-type: none"> use ear protection devices, are located in an audiometric booth, or are located in sound-insulating enclosures, 	<p>3.2.4.19. Visual-Visible Visible Signals</p> <p>1) Where a fire alarm system is installed, visual signals in visible signal devices shall be provided in addition to alarm-signals signal devices</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> in buildings or portions thereof intended for use primarily by persons with a hearing impairment, in assembly occupancies in which music and other sounds associated with performances could exceed 100 dBA, in any floor area in which the ambient noise level is more than 87 dBA, in any floor area in which the occupants <ol style="list-style-type: none"> use ear protection devices, 	Harmonized with the National Building Code changes while retaining several AB-specific differences and reorganized for clarity.

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>e) <i>public corridors</i>, f) corridors used by the public and in a <i>floor area</i> or part thereof where the public may congregate serving a Group A <i>major occupancy</i>, g) corridors used by the public or serving patients’ or residents’ sleeping rooms in a Group B <i>major occupancy</i>, h) washrooms, except i) those located within <i>suites of residential occupancy</i>, ii) those located within <i>suites of care occupancy</i>, iii) those located within patients’ sleeping rooms, and iv) single toilet rooms, i) universal washrooms provided in accordance with Article 3.8.3.12., and j) <i>suites of residential occupancy</i>, such that at least one device is located within the principal living area.</p> <p>2) Visual signal devices required by Sentence (1) shall be installed so that the signal from at least one device is visible throughout the <i>floor area</i> or portion thereof in which they are installed. (See Note A-3.2.4.19.(2).)</p>	<p>ii) are located in an audiometric booth, or iii) are located in sound-insulating enclosures, e) <i>public corridors</i>, fe) corridors used by the public and in a <i>floor area</i> or part thereof where the public may congregate in <i>public corridors</i> serving a Group A-B, C, D or E <i>major occupancy</i>, gf) in corridors used by the public or serving patients’ or residents’ sleeping rooms in a Group B-A <i>major occupancy</i>, g) <u>in not less than 10% of the <i>suites of residential occupancy</i> in a hotel or motel (see Note A-3.2.4.19.(1)(g)),</u> h) <u>in washrooms, except those located within</u> i) those located within <i>suites of residential occupancy</i>, ii) those located within <i>suites of care occupancy</i>, iii) those located within patients’ sleeping rooms, and or iv) single toilet rooms, <u>and</u> i) <u>in universal washrooms provided in accordance with Article 3.8.3.12., and</u> j) <i>suites of residential occupancy</i>, such that at least one device is located within the principal living area.</p> <p>2) <u>Visible signal devices are permitted to be installed in lieu of audible signal devices in the compartments referred to in Article 3.3.3.6.</u></p> <p>23) <u>Except as provided in Sentence (4), visual-visible signal devices required by Sentence (1) shall be installed so that the signal from at least one device is visible throughout the <i>floor area</i> or portion thereof in which they are installed. (See Note A-3.2.4.19.(23).)</u></p> <p>4) <u>Visible signal devices in <i>suites of residential occupancy</i> shall be located such that at least one device is located within the principal living area.</u></p>	
<p>3.2.4.20. Smoke Alarms</p> <p>7) Except as permitted in Sentence (8), <i>smoke alarms</i> referred in Sentence (2) shall a) be installed with permanent connections to an electrical circuit (see Note A-3.2.4.20.(7)(a)), b) have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the <i>smoke alarm</i>, and c) in case the regular power supply to the <i>smoke alarm</i> is interrupted, be provided with a battery as an alternative power source that can continue to provide power to the <i>smoke alarm</i> for a period of no less than 7 days in the normal condition, followed by 4 minutes of alarm.</p> <p>8) <i>Suites of residential occupancy</i> are permitted to be equipped with <i>smoke detectors</i> in lieu of <i>smoke alarms</i>, provided the <i>smoke detectors</i> a) are capable of independently sounding audible signals within the individual <i>suites</i>, b) except as permitted in Sentence (9), are installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S524, “Installation of Fire Alarm Systems,” and c) form part of the fire alarm system.</p>	<p>3.2.4.20. Smoke Alarms</p> <p>7) <u>In hotels and motels with a fire alarm system, <i>smoke alarms</i> installed in rooms required to have a visible signal device connected to the fire alarm system as specified in Clause 3.2.4.19.(1)(g) shall have a visible signal component installed in accordance with CAN/ULC-S524, “Standard for Installation of Fire Alarm Systems.”</u></p> <p>8) <u>In hotels and motels without a fire alarm system, <i>smoke alarms</i> installed in sleeping rooms of not less than 10% of the <i>suites of residential occupancy</i> shall have a visible signal component installed in accordance with CAN/ULC-S524, “Standard for Installation of Fire Alarm Systems.” (See also Note A-3.2.4.19.(1)(g).)</u></p> <p>79) Except as permitted in Sentence (810), <i>smoke alarms</i> referred in Sentence (2) shall a) be installed with permanent connections to an electrical circuit (see Note A-3.2.4.20.(79)(a)), b) have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the <i>smoke alarm</i>, and c) <u>except for the visible signal component required in Sentences (7) and (8),</u> in case the regular power supply to the <i>smoke alarm</i> is interrupted, be provided with a battery as an alternative power source that can continue to provide power to the <i>smoke alarm</i> for a period of no less than 7 days in the normal condition, followed by 4 minutes of alarm.</p> <p>810) <i>Suites of residential occupancy</i> are permitted to be equipped with <i>smoke detectors</i> in lieu of <i>smoke alarms</i>, provided the <i>smoke detectors</i> a) are capable of independently sounding audible signals <u>with a sound pressure level between 75 dBA and 110 dBA</u> within the individual <i>suites</i> (see also Note A-3.2.4.18.(4)), b) except as permitted in Sentence (911), are installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S524, “Standard for Installation of Fire Alarm Systems,” and c) form part of the fire alarm system.</p>	<p>Changes add a requirement that smoke alarms installed in 10% of hotel and motel rooms have a visible signal component.</p> <p>Sentence (10) (previously Sentence (8)) – sound pressure level range added.</p> <p>Sentence (12) (previously Sentence (10)) – change from “wired” to “interconnected.”</p>

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>(See Note A-3.2.4.20.(8).)</p> <p>9) Smoke detectors permitted to be installed in lieu of <i>smoke alarms</i> as stated in Sentence (8) are permitted to sound localized alarms within individual <i>suites</i>, and need not sound an alarm throughout the rest of the <i>building</i>.</p> <p>10) If more than one <i>smoke alarm</i> is required in a <i>dwelling unit</i>, the <i>smoke alarms</i> shall be wired so that the actuation of one <i>smoke alarm</i> will cause all <i>smoke alarms</i> within the <i>dwelling unit</i> to sound.</p>	<p>(See Note A-3.2.4.20.(810).)</p> <p>911) Smoke detectors permitted to be installed in lieu of <i>smoke alarms</i> as stated in Sentence (810) are permitted to sound localized alarms within individual <i>suites</i>, and need not sound an alarm throughout the rest of the <i>building</i>.</p> <p>1012) If more than one <i>smoke alarm</i> is required in a <i>dwelling unit</i>, the <i>smoke alarms</i> shall be wired interconnected so that the actuation of one <i>smoke alarm</i> will cause all <i>smoke alarms</i> within the <i>dwelling unit</i> to sound.</p>	
<p>3.2.5.12. Automatic Sprinkler Systems</p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2), (3) and (4), an automatic sprinkler system shall be designed, constructed, installed and tested in conformance with NFPA 13, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems.” (See Note A-3.2.5.12.(1).)</p> <p>2) Except as provided in Sentences (10) and (11), NFPA 13R, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Low-Rise Residential Occupancies,” is permitted to be used for the design, construction and installation of an automatic sprinkler system installed</p> <p>a) in a <i>building of residential occupancy</i> throughout that</p> <p>i) is not more than 4 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> and conforms to one of Articles 3.2.2.47 to 3.2.2.54., or</p> <p>ii) is not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> and conforms to Article 9.10.1.3., or</p> <p>b) in a <i>building of care occupancy</i> with not more than 10 occupants that is not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> and conforms to one of Articles 3.2.2.42. to 3.2.2.46.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.2.5.12.(2).)</p> <p>3) Instead of the requirements of Sentence (1), NFPA 13D, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes,” is permitted to be used for the design, construction and installation of an automatic sprinkler system installed</p> <p>a) in a <i>building of residential occupancy</i> throughout that contains not more than 2 <i>dwelling units</i>, or</p> <p>b) in a <i>building of care occupancy</i>, provided</p> <p>i) it contains not more than 2 <i>suites</i> of <i>care occupancy</i>,</p> <p>ii) it has not more than 5 residents throughout, and</p> <p>iii) a 30-minute water supply demand can be met.</p>	<p>3.2.5.12. Automatic Sprinkler Systems</p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2); to (34) and (49), an automatic sprinkler system shall be designed, constructed, installed and tested in conformance with NFPA 13, “Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.” (See Note A-3.2.5.12.(1).)</p> <p>2) Except as provided in-by Sentences (103) and (114), NFPA 13R, “Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Low-Rise Residential Occupancies,” is permitted to be used for the design, construction and installation of an automatic sprinkler system installed</p> <p>a) in a <i>building of residential occupancy</i> throughout that</p> <p>i) is not more than 4 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> and conforms to one of Articles Article 3.2.2.47., to 3.2.2.54., 3.2.2.49., 3.2.2.51., 3.2.2.52. or 3.2.2.55., or</p> <p>ii) is not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> and conforms to Article 9.10.1.3., or</p> <p>b) in a <i>building of care occupancy</i> with not more than 10 occupants that is not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> and conforms to one of Articles 3.2.2.42. to 3.2.2.46.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.2.5.12.(2).)</p> <p>3) Instead of the requirements of Except as permitted by Sentence (14), NFPA 13D, “Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes,” is permitted to be used for the design, construction and installation of an automatic sprinkler system installed</p> <p>a) in a <i>building of residential occupancy</i> throughout that contains not more than 2-two <i>dwelling units</i>, or</p> <p>b) in a <i>building of care occupancy</i>, provided</p> <p>i) it contains not more than 2-two <i>suites</i> of <i>care occupancy</i>,</p> <p>ii) it has not more than 5-five residents throughout, and</p> <p>iii) a 30-minute water supply demand can be met, and</p> <p>c) in a building of residential occupancy throughout that contains more than two dwelling units, provided</p> <p>i) except for a secondary suite, no dwelling unit is located above another dwelling unit,</p> <p>ii) all suites are separated by a vertical fire separation having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 h that provides continuous protection from the top of the footing to the underside of the roof deck, with any space between the top of the wall and the roof deck tightly filled with mineral wool or noncombustible material,</p> <p>iii) each dwelling unit has its own sprinkler water supply provided in accordance with NFPA 13D, “Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes,”</p> <p>iv) a passive purge sprinkler system design is used as described in NFPA 13D, “Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes,” and</p> <p>v) where the sprinkler system is taken into consideration for the reduction of limiting distance, all rooms, including closets, bathrooms and attached garages, that adjoin an exposing building face are sprinklered, notwithstanding any exemption stated in NFPA 13D, “Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes.”</p>	<p>Change aligns the National Building Code with NFPA 13D, which now also applies to row houses. Alberta is harmonizing with the requirement.</p>

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>(See Note A-3.2.5.12.(2).)</p> <p>7) Notwithstanding the requirements of the standards referenced in Sentences (1) and (2) regarding the installation of automatic sprinkler systems, in <i>buildings</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58., sprinklers shall be provided for balconies and decks exceeding 610 mm in depth measured perpendicular to the exterior wall. (See Note A-3.2.5.12.(7).)</p> <p>9) If a <i>sprinklered building</i> receives its water supply for the sprinkler system from sources other than a piped municipal water system, external provision shall be made for the fire department to use the water supply.</p> <p>10) Notwithstanding the requirements of Sentence (2) regarding the installation of automatic sprinkler systems and except for <i>buildings</i> constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.50., in <i>buildings</i> of <i>combustible construction</i>, sprinklers shall be required in</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) porches and balconies, b) <i>public corridors</i>, c) stairs that are open and attached, d) attics and floor/ceiling spaces, e) penthouse equipment rooms, f) elevator machine rooms, g) concealed spaces dedicated exclusively to and containing only <i>dwelling unit</i> ventilation equipment, h) crawl spaces, i) closets or storage rooms on exterior balconies, and j) other concealed spaces that are not used or intended for living purposes or storage and do not contain fuel-fired <i>appliances</i>. <p>(See also Article 3.1.11.5. for requirements on the protection of concealed spaces in <i>buildings</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.50.)</p> <p>11) A concealed space referred to in Sentence (10) need not be equipped with sprinklers, provided the concealed space meets one of the criteria described in Clause 8.15.1.2 of NFPA 13, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems.”</p>	<p>(See Note A-3.2.5.12.(2).)</p> <p>7) Notwithstanding the requirements of the standards referenced in Sentences (1) and (2) regarding the installation of automatic sprinkler systems, in <i>buildings</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.50-3.2.2.48., 3.2.2.51., 3.2.2.57. or 3.2.2.58-3.2.2.60., sprinklers shall be provided for balconies and decks exceeding 610 mm in depth measured perpendicular to the exterior wall. (See Note A-3.2.5.12.(7).)</p> <p>9) <u>Except as provided in Subsection 3.2.8., closely spaced sprinklers and associated draft stops need not be installed around floor openings in conformance with NFPA 13, “Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.”</u></p> <p>910) If a <i>sprinklered building</i> receives its water supply for the sprinkler system from sources other than a piped municipal water system, external provision shall be made for the fire department to use the water supply.</p> <p>1011) Notwithstanding <u>In addition to</u> the requirements of Sentence (2), regarding the installation of automatic sprinkler systems and except for <i>buildings</i> constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.50-3.2.2.50-3.2.2.51., <u>sprinklers shall be installed</u> in <i>buildings</i> of <i>combustible construction</i>, sprinklers shall be required in</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) porches and balconies, b) <i>public corridors</i>, c) stairs that are open and attached, d) attics-attic, and floor/ and ceiling spaces, e) penthouse equipment rooms, f) elevator machine rooms, g) concealed spaces dedicated exclusively to and containing only <i>dwelling unit</i> ventilation equipment, h) crawl spaces, i) closets or storage rooms on exterior balconies, and j) other concealed spaces that are not used or intended for living purposes or storage and do not contain fuel-fired <i>appliances</i>. <p>(See also Article 3.1.11.5. for requirements on the protection of concealed spaces in <i>buildings</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.50-3.2.2.51.)</p> <p>1112) A concealed space referred to in Sentence (1011) need not be equipped with sprinklers, provided the concealed space meets one of the criteria described in Clause 8.15.1.2 of NFPA 13, “<u>Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.</u>”</p>	
<p>3.2.5.18. Fire Pumps</p> <p>1) If a fire pump is installed, it shall be</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) installed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 20, “Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection,” b) tested to ensure satisfactory operation in conformance with NFPA 20, “Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection,” and c) provided with emergency power meeting the requirements of Article 3.2.7.9. <p>(See Note A-3.2.5.18.(1).)</p>	<p>3.2.5.18. Fire Pumps</p> <p>1) If a fire pump is installed, it shall be a) installed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 20, “Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection,” b) tested to ensure satisfactory operation in conformance with NFPA 20, “<u>Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection,</u>” and c) provided with emergency power meeting the requirements of Article 3.2.7.9.” (See Note A-3.2.5.18.(1).)</p>	AB-specific changes removed; harmonized with NBC.
<p>3.2.6.1. Application</p> <p>1) This Subsection applies to a <i>building</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) of Group A, D, E or F <i>major occupancy</i> classification that is more than <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) 36 m high, measured between <i>grade</i> and the floor level of the top <i>storey</i>, or ii) 18 m high, measured between <i>grade</i> and the floor level of the top <i>storey</i>, and in which the cumulative or total <i>occupant load</i> on or above any <i>storey</i> above <i>grade</i>, other than the 	<p>3.2.6.1. Application</p> <p>1) This <u>Except as provided in Sentence (2), this</u> Subsection applies to a <i>building</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) of Group A, D, E or F <i>major occupancy</i> classification that is more than <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) 36 m high, measured between <i>grade</i> and the floor level of the top <i>storey</i>, or ii) 18 m high, measured between <i>grade</i> and the floor level of the top <i>storey</i>, and in which the cumulative or total <i>occupant load</i> on or above any <i>storey</i> above <i>grade</i>, other than the 	Encapsulated mass timber addition.

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p><i>first storey, divided by 1.8 times the width in metres of all exit stairs at that storey, exceeds 300,</i></p> <p>b) containing a Group B <i>major occupancy</i> in which the floor level of the highest <i>storey</i> of that <i>major occupancy</i> is more than 18 m above <i>grade</i>,</p> <p>c) containing a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> located above the third <i>storey</i> designed or intended as a Group B, Division 2 or 3 <i>occupancy</i>, or</p> <p>d) containing a Group C <i>major occupancy</i> whose floor level is more than 18 m above <i>grade</i>.</p>	<p><i>first storey, divided by 1.8 times the width in metres of all exit stairs at that storey, exceeds 300,</i></p> <p>b) containing a Group B <i>major occupancy</i> in which the floor level of the highest <i>storey</i> of that <i>major occupancy</i> is more than 18 m above <i>grade</i>,</p> <p>c) containing a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> located above the third <i>storey</i> designed or intended as a Group B, Division 2 or 3 <i>occupancy</i>, or</p> <p>d) containing a Group C <i>major occupancy</i> whose floor level is more than 18 m above <i>grade</i>.</p> <p>2) This Subsection applies to a building or part of a building constructed in conformance with Article 3.2.2.57. in which the floor level of the highest storey is more than 18 m above grade.</p>	
<p>3.2.6.5. Elevator for Use by Firefighters</p> <p>3) At least one elevator shall be provided with features described in Sentences (4) to (8). ...</p> <p>8) Electrical conductors for the operation of the elevator referred to in Sentence (3) shall be</p> <p>a) installed in <i>service spaces</i> conforming to Section 3.6. that do not contain other <i>combustible</i> material, or</p> <p>b) protected against exposure to fire from the service entrance of the emergency power supply, or the normal service entrance of the normal power supply, to the equipment served, to ensure operation for a period of 1 h when subjected to the standard fire exposure described in CAN/ULC-S101, “Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials,” (see Note A-3.2.6.5.(8)(b)).</p>	<p>3.2.6.5. Elevator for Use by Firefighters</p> <p>3) At least one elevator shall be provided for use by firefighters in conformance with features described in Sentences (4) to (8). ...</p> <p>8) Electrical conductors for the operation of the elevator referred to in Sentence (3) shall be</p> <p>a) be installed in <i>service spaces</i> conforming to Section 3.6. that do not contain other <i>combustible</i> material, or</p> <p>b) protected against exposure to fire from the service entrance of the emergency power supply, or the normal service entrance of the normal power supply, to the equipment served, to ensure operation for a period of 1 h when subjected to the standard fire exposure described in CAN/ULC-S101, “Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials,” conform to CAN/ULC-S139, “Standard for Fire Test for Circuit Integrity of Fire-Resistive Power, Instrumentation, Control and Data Cables,” including the hose stream application, to provide a circuit integrity rating of not less than 1 h (see Note A-3.2.6.5.(8)(b)).</p>	<p>Sentence (3) – clarification of use, aligning with Article title.</p> <p>Sentence (8) - reference standard change.</p>
<p>3.2.7.1. Minimum Lighting Requirements</p> <p>2) The minimum value of the illumination required by Sentence (1) shall be not less than 10 lx.</p> <p>3) Rooms and spaces used by the public shall be illuminated as described in Article 9.34.2.7.</p> <p>4) Lighting outlets in a <i>building of residential occupancy</i> shall be provided in conformance with Subsection 9.34.2.</p>	<p>3.2.7.1. Minimum Lighting Requirements</p> <p>2) The minimum value level of the illumination required by Sentence (1) shall be not less than 10 lx.</p> <p>3) Rooms and spaces used by the public shall be illuminated equipped to provide illumination as described in Sentences (4) to (7) and Article 9.34.2.7.</p> <p>4) The minimum level of illumination over the entire length of escalators and moving walks shall be not less than 100 lx at the level of the treads and walking surfaces.</p> <p>5) Except as provided in Sentence (6) and except for light switches and internally illuminated controls, the minimum level of illumination at controls required by Article 3.8.2.6. shall be not less than 100 lx.</p> <p>6) Where visual information is provided at controls referred to in Sentence (5), the minimum level of illumination at the controls shall be not less than 200 lx, except where the visual information is internally illuminated.</p> <p>7) Except for internally illuminated signs, the minimum level of illumination at signs displaying visual information required by Clauses 3.4.6.10.(5)(b) and 3.4.6.16.(5)(g), Subclause 3.4.6.16.(5)(i)(ii), Clause 3.4.6.16.(6)(d), Sentence 3.4.6.18.(3), Clause 3.4.6.18.(4)(a) and Articles 3.4.6.19. and 3.8.2.10. shall be not less than 200 lx.</p> <p>48) Lighting outlets in a <i>building of residential occupancy</i> shall be provided in conformance with Subsection 9.34.2.</p>	<p>Changes introduce minimum illumination levels over escalators and moving walkways, and at controls and signs in public areas.</p>
<p>3.2.7.3. Emergency Lighting</p>	<p>3.2.7.3. Emergency Lighting</p>	<p>Clauses (m) and (n) added.</p>

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>1) Emergency lighting shall be provided to an average level of illumination not less than 10 lx at floor or tread level in</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) <i>exits</i>, b) principal routes providing <i>access to exit</i> in open <i>floor areas</i> and in <i>service rooms</i>, c) corridors used by the public, d) corridors serving sleeping rooms in a <i>treatment occupancy</i>, e) corridors serving sleeping rooms in a <i>care occupancy</i>, except corridors serving sleeping rooms within individual <i>suites of care occupancy</i>, f) corridors serving classrooms, g) underground <i>walkways</i>, h) <i>public corridors</i>, i) <i>floor areas</i> or parts thereof where the public may congregate <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) in Group A, Division 1 <i>occupancies</i>, or ii) in Group A, Division 2 and 3 <i>occupancies</i> having an <i>occupant load</i> of 60 or more, j) <i>floor areas</i> or parts thereof of daycare centres where persons are cared for, k) food preparation areas in commercial kitchens, and l) public washrooms that are equipped to serve more than one person at a time. 	<p>1) Emergency lighting shall be provided to an average level of illumination not less than 10 lx at floor or tread level in</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) <i>exits</i>, b) principal routes providing <i>access to exit</i> in open <i>floor areas</i> and in <i>service rooms</i>, c) corridors used by the public, d) corridors serving sleeping rooms in a <i>treatment occupancy</i>, e) corridors serving sleeping rooms in a <i>care occupancy</i>, except corridors serving sleeping rooms within individual <i>suites of care occupancy</i>, f) corridors serving classrooms, g) underground <i>walkways</i>, h) <i>public corridors</i>, i) <i>floor areas</i> or parts thereof where the public may congregate <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) in Group A, Division 1 <i>occupancies</i>, or ii) in Group A, Division 2 and 3 <i>occupancies</i> having an <i>occupant load</i> of 60 or more, j) <i>floor areas</i> or parts thereof of daycare centres where persons are cared for, k) food preparation areas in commercial kitchens, and l) public washrooms that are equipped to serve more than one person at a time, ; m) locations where doors are equipped with an electromagnetic lock as described in Clauses 3.4.6.16.(5)(k) and (6)(g), and n) universal washrooms, universal shower rooms and accessible change spaces required by Article 3.8.2.8. 	
<p>3.2.7.9. Emergency Power for Building Services</p> <p>1) An emergency power supply capable of operating under a full load for not less than 2 h shall be provided by an emergency generator for</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) every elevator in a <i>building</i> required to conform to Subsection 3.2.6.; assuming that only one elevator will operate at one time, b) water supply for firefighting in conformance with Article 3.2.5.7. if the supply is dependent on electrical power supplied to the <i>building</i>, c) fans and other electrical equipment that are installed to maintain in the air quality specified in Articles 3.2.6.2., 3.3.3.6. and 3.3.3.7., d) fans required for venting by Article 3.2.6.6., and e) fans required by Clause 3.2.8.4.(1)(c) and Article 3.2.8.7. in <i>buildings</i> within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6. <p>(See Note A-3.2.7.9.(1).)</p> <p>2) Fuel supply storage for a generator prime mover shall be provided on site and shall be independent of fuel supplies for other <i>building</i> services.</p>	<p>3.2.7.9. Emergency Power for Building Services</p> <p>1) An emergency power supply capable of operating under a full load for not less than 2 h shall be provided by an emergency generator for</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) every elevator in a <i>building</i> required to conform to Subsection 3.2.6.; assuming that only one elevator will operate at one time, b) water supply for firefighting in conformance with Article 3.2.5.7. except as provided in Sentence (2), equipment that supplies water for fire suppression as required by Articles 3.2.5.7. and 3.2.5.8. and Sentences 3.2.5.12.(1) and (2) and 3.2.5.18.(1), if the supply is dependent depends solely on electrical power supplied to the <i>building</i>, c) fans and other electrical equipment that are installed to maintain the air quality specified in Articles 3.2.6.2., 3.3.3.6. and 3.3.3.7., d) fans required for venting by Article 3.2.6.6., and e) fans required by Clause 3.2.8.4.(1)(c) and Article 3.2.8.7. in <i>buildings</i> within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6. <p>(See Note A-3.2.7.9.(1).)</p> <p>2) Fuel supply storage for a generator prime mover shall be provided on site and shall be independent of fuel supplies for other <i>building</i> services.</p> <p>2) The emergency power supply required by Clause (1)(b) for the equipment that supplies water for fire suppression need not be provided for sprinkler systems conforming to NFPA 13D, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes."</p>	<p>Sentence 4 change exempts pumped water supplies provided for sprinkler systems conforming to NFPA 13D, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes," from the requirement for an emergency power supply.</p>
<p>3.2.8.2. Exceptions to Special Protection</p> <p>5) Except as permitted by Sentence (6), openings for escalators and inclined moving walks need not conform to the requirements in Articles 3.2.8. 3. to 3.2.8.8. provided</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the opening for each escalator or walk does not exceed 10 m², b) the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout, and 	<p>3.2.8.2. Exceptions to Special Protection</p> <p>5) Except as permitted by Sentence (6), openings for escalators and inclined moving walks need not conform to the requirements in Articles 3.2.8. 3. to 3.2.8.8. provided</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the opening for each escalator or walk does not exceed 10 m², b) the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout, and c) closely spaced sprinklers and associated draft stops are installed around the openings in conformance with NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems," and 	<p>Clarifies where closely spaced sprinklers and associated draft stops are required to be installed around floor openings in conformance with NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."</p>

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION

NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments																																							
c) the <i>interconnected floor space</i> contains only Group A, Division 1, 2 or 3, Group D or Group E major occupancies (see Note A-3.2.8.2.(6)(c)).	e d) the <i>interconnected floor space</i> contains only Group A, Division 1, 2 or 3, Group D or Group E major occupancies (see Note A-3.2.8.2.(6)(c)).																																								
3.2.8.3. Sprinklers N/A	3.2.8.3. Sprinklers 2) Except for large floor openings as defined in NFPA 13, “Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems,” closely spaced sprinklers and associated draft stops shall be installed around floor openings in conformance with NFPA 13.	Clarifies where closely spaced sprinklers and associated draft stops are required to be installed around floor openings in conformance with NFPA 13, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems.”																																							
3.3.1.5. Egress Doorways Table 3.3.1.5.-A Egress in Floor Area not Sprinklered Throughout Forming Part of Sentence 3.3.1.5.(1)	3.3.1.5. Egress Doorways Table 3.3.1.5.-A Egress in Floor Area not Sprinklered Throughout Forming Part of Sentence 3.3.1.5.(1)	Inclusion of Group C occupancies; harmonized with NBC.																																							
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><i>Occupancy of Room or Suite</i></th> <th>Maximum Area of Room or Suite, m²</th> <th>Maximum Distance to Egress Doorway, m</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Group A</td> <td align="center">150</td> <td align="center">15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Group D</td> <td align="center">200</td> <td align="center">25</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Group E</td> <td align="center">150</td> <td align="center">15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Group F, Division 2</td> <td align="center">150</td> <td align="center">10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Group F, Division 3</td> <td align="center">200</td> <td align="center">15</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<i>Occupancy of Room or Suite</i>	Maximum Area of Room or Suite, m ²	Maximum Distance to Egress Doorway, m	Group A	150	15	Group D	200	25	Group E	150	15	Group F, Division 2	150	10	Group F, Division 3	200	15	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><i>Occupancy of Room or Suite</i></th> <th>Maximum Area of Room or Suite, m²</th> <th>Maximum Distance to Egress Doorway, m</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Group A</td> <td align="center">150</td> <td align="center">15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Group C</td> <td align="center">100⁽¹⁾</td> <td align="center">15⁽¹⁾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Group D</td> <td align="center">200</td> <td align="center">25</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Group E</td> <td align="center">150</td> <td align="center">15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Group F, Division 2</td> <td align="center">150</td> <td align="center">10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Group F, Division 3</td> <td align="center">200</td> <td align="center">15</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> Notes to Table 3.3.1.5.-A: (1) See Article 3.3.4.4. for dwelling units.	<i>Occupancy of Room or Suite</i>	Maximum Area of Room or Suite, m ²	Maximum Distance to Egress Doorway, m	Group A	150	15	Group C	100⁽¹⁾	15⁽¹⁾	Group D	200	25	Group E	150	15	Group F, Division 2	150	10	Group F, Division 3	200	15	
<i>Occupancy of Room or Suite</i>	Maximum Area of Room or Suite, m ²	Maximum Distance to Egress Doorway, m																																							
Group A	150	15																																							
Group D	200	25																																							
Group E	150	15																																							
Group F, Division 2	150	10																																							
Group F, Division 3	200	15																																							
<i>Occupancy of Room or Suite</i>	Maximum Area of Room or Suite, m ²	Maximum Distance to Egress Doorway, m																																							
Group A	150	15																																							
Group C	100⁽¹⁾	15⁽¹⁾																																							
Group D	200	25																																							
Group E	150	15																																							
Group F, Division 2	150	10																																							
Group F, Division 3	200	15																																							
3.3.1.8. Headroom Clearance N/A	3.3.1.8. Headroom-Clearance and Protruding Objects 2) Except as permitted by Sentence (3) and except for paths of travel in service rooms and dwelling units, protruding building elements located within 1 980 mm of the floor shall not project more than 100 mm horizontally into paths of travel in a manner that would create a hazard. (See Note A-3.3.1.8.(2) and (3).) 3) The horizontal projection of a protruding building element referred to in Sentence (2) is permitted to be more than 100 mm, provided the clearance between the protruding element and the floor is less than 680 mm. (See Note A-3.3.1.8.(2) and (3).)	Sentences (2) and (3) – re-located from 3.3.1.9. and revised.																																							
3.3.1.9. Corridors 3) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), obstructions located within 1 980 mm of the floor shall not project more than 100 mm horizontally into an <i>exit</i> passageway, a <i>public corridor</i> , a corridor used by the public or a corridor serving classrooms or patients’ sleeping rooms in a manner that would create a hazard for a person with a visual disability traveling adjacent to the walls. 4) The horizontal projection of an obstruction referred to in Sentence (3) is permitted to be more than 100mm provided the clearance between the obstruction and the floor is less than 680 mm. (See Note A-3.3.1.9.(4).)	3.3.1.9. Corridors 3) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), obstructions located within 1 980 mm of the floor shall not project more than 100 mm horizontally into an exit passageway, a public corridor, a corridor used by the public or a corridor serving classrooms or patients’ sleeping rooms in a manner that would create a hazard for a person with a visual disability traveling adjacent to the walls. 4) The horizontal projection of an obstruction referred to in Sentence (3) is permitted to be more than 100 mm provided the clearance between the obstruction and the floor is less than 680 mm. (See Note A-3.3.1.9.(4).)	Sentences (3) and (4) moved to Article 3.3.1.8. and also revised.																																							
3.3.1.13. Doors and Door Hardware 1) Except as required by Article 3.3.3.4., a door that opens into or is located within a <i>public corridor</i> or other facility that provides <i>access to exit</i> from a <i>suite</i> shall a) provide a clear opening of not less than 800 mm if there is only one door leaf,	3.3.1.13. Doors and Door Hardware (See also Sentence 3.8.3.6.(17).) 1) Except as required by Article 3.3.3.4., a door that opens into or is located within a <i>public corridor</i> or other facility that provides <i>access to exit</i> from a <i>suite</i> shall a) provide a clear opening of not less than 800 850 mm if there is only one door leaf,	Sentence (1) – change from 800 to 850 mm. Sentence (5) – revised.																																							

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>b) in a doorway with multiple leaves, have the active leaf providing a clear opening of not less than 800 mm,</p> <p>c) not open onto a step, and</p> <p>d) have a threshold not more than 13 mm higher than the surrounding finished floor surface, except where it</p> <p>i) is used to confine the spillage of <i>flammable liquids</i> within a <i>service room</i> or within a room in an <i>industrial occupancy</i>, or</p> <p>ii) provides access to an exterior balcony, unless the balcony is required by Clause 3.3.1.7.(1)(c).</p> <p>5) Door release hardware shall be installed not more than 1 200 mm above the finished floor.</p>	<p>b) in a doorway with multiple leaves, have the active leaf providing a clear opening of not less than 800 850 mm,</p> <p>c) not open onto a step, and</p> <p>d) have a threshold not more than 13 mm higher than the surrounding finished floor surface, except where it</p> <p>i) is used to confine the spillage of <i>flammable liquids</i> within a <i>service room</i> or within a room in an <i>industrial occupancy</i>, or</p> <p>ii) provides access to an exterior balcony, unless the balcony is required by Clause 3.3.1.7.(1)(c).</p> <p>5) <u>Except as provided in Sentence 3.4.6.17.(9)</u>, door release hardware shall be installed not more than 1 200 <u>between 900 mm and 1 100</u> mm above the finished floor.</p>	
<p>3.3.1.18. Guards</p> <p>5) Sentence (1) does not apply</p> <p>a) to the front edges of <i>stages</i>,</p> <p>b) to loading docks, or</p> <p>c) where access is provided for maintenance purposes only.</p>	<p>3.3.1.18. Guards</p> <p>5) Sentence (1) does not apply</p> <p>a) to the front edges of <i>stages</i>,</p> <p><u>b) to floor pits in <i>repair garages</i>,</u></p> <p>bc) to loading docks, or</p> <p>ed) where access is provided for maintenance purposes only.</p>	New Clause (b).
N/A	<p>3.3.1.19. Tactile Walking Surface Indicators</p> <p><u>1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), tactile attention indicators complying with Clauses 4.3.5.3.1, 4.3.5.3.3 and 4.3.5.3.4 of CSA B651, “Accessible design for the built environment,” shall be installed</u></p> <p><u>a) at the top of <i>flights</i> of stairs that are unenclosed, and</u></p> <p><u>b) at drop-off edges with a change in elevation greater than 300 mm that are unprotected by a <i>guard</i>.</u></p> <p><u>(See Note A-3.3.1.19.(1).)</u></p> <p><u>2) Sentence (1) does not apply to <i>service spaces</i>, bleachers addressed in Subsection 3.3.2., <i>stages</i>, loading docks, <i>industrial occupancies</i>, within <i>dwelling units</i>, and to stairs and drop-off edges serving not more than two <i>dwelling units</i>.</u></p>	Change introduces tactile warning surface indicators at certain changes in elevation.
<p>3.3.2.7. Doors</p> <p>1) A door equipped with a latching mechanism in an <i>access to exit</i> from a room or <i>suite of assembly occupancy</i> containing an <i>occupant load</i> more than 100 shall be equipped with a device that will release the latch and allow the door to swing wide open when a force not more than that specified in Sentence 3.8.3.6.(8) is applied to the device in the direction of travel to the <i>exit</i>.</p>	<p>3.3.2.7. Doors</p> <p>1) A door equipped with a latching mechanism in an <i>access to exit</i> from a room or <i>suite of assembly occupancy</i> containing an <i>occupant load</i> more than 100 shall be equipped with a device that will release the latch and allow the door to swing wide open when a force not more than that specified in <u>complies with Sentence 3.8.3.6.(8) 3.4.6.16.(3) is applied to the device in the direction of travel to the <i>exit</i>.</u></p>	Sentence revised, with cross-reference change.
N/A	<p>3.3.2.17. Safety Glazing</p> <p><u>1) Except as permitted in Sentence (3), glazing in all fixed and operable panels of doors shall conform to Class A of CAN/CGSB-12.1, “Safety Glazing.”</u></p> <p><u>2) Except as permitted in Sentence (4), glazing in all fixed and operable panels of windows shall conform to Class A of CAN/CGSB-12.1, “Safety Glazing.”</u></p> <p><u>3) Glazing in individual fixed or operable panels of a door need not comply with Sentence (1), where</u></p> <p><u>a) the bottom exposed edge of the glazing is located more than 1 525 mm above the walking surface on each side of the door, or</u></p> <p><u>b) the glazed opening in the door does not permit the passage of a sphere whose diameter is more than 75 mm.</u></p>	Safety glazing to be installed in areas where human impact is possible in assembly occupancies.

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION

NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments																																													
	<p>4) Glazing in individual fixed or operable panels of a window need not comply with Sentence (2), where</p> <p>a) <u>the bottom exposed edge of the glazing is located more than 1 525 mm above the walking surface on each side of the window, or</u></p> <p>b) <u>the glazing is located more than 915 mm away from the walking surface on each side of the window measured perpendicular to the plane of the glazing.</u></p>																																														
<p>3.3.4.8. Protection of Openable Windows</p> <p>1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), openable windows in <i>suites of residential occupancy</i> shall be protected by</p> <p>a) a <i>guard</i> with a minimum height of 1 070 mm constructed in accordance with Article 3.3.1.18., or</p> <p>b) a mechanism capable of controlling the free swinging or sliding of the openable part of the window so as to limit any clear unobstructed opening to not more than 100 mm measured either vertically or horizontally where the other dimension is greater than 380 mm.</p>	<p>3.3.4.8. Protection of Openable Windows</p> <p>1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), openable windows in <i>suites of residential occupancy</i> shall be protected by</p> <p>a) a <i>guard</i> with a minimum height of 1 070 mm constructed in accordance with Article 3.3.1.18., or</p> <p>b) a mechanism capable of controlling that can only be released with the use of tools or special knowledge to control the free swinging or sliding <u>operation</u> of the openable part of the window so as to limit any clear unobstructed opening to not more than 100 mm measured either vertically or horizontally where the other dimension is greater than 380 mm.</p>																																														
<p>3.4.2.1. Minimum Number of Exits</p> <p align="center">Table 3.4.2.1.-A Criteria for One Exit (Floor Area Not Sprinklered Throughout) Forming Part of Sentence 3.4.2.1.(2)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><i>Occupancy of Room or Suite</i></th> <th>Maximum Area of Room or <i>Suite</i>, m²</th> <th>Maximum Distance to Egress Doorway, m</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Group A</td> <td>150</td> <td>15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Group B</td> <td>75</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Group D</td> <td>200</td> <td>25</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Group E</td> <td>150</td> <td>15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Group F, Division 2</td> <td>150</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Group F, Division 3</td> <td>200</td> <td>15</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<i>Occupancy of Room or Suite</i>	Maximum Area of Room or <i>Suite</i> , m ²	Maximum Distance to Egress Doorway, m	Group A	150	15	Group B	75	10	Group D	200	25	Group E	150	15	Group F, Division 2	150	10	Group F, Division 3	200	15	<p>3.4.2.1. Minimum Number of Exits</p> <p align="center">Table 3.4.2.1.-A Criteria for One Exit (Floor Area Not Sprinklered Throughout) Forming Part of Sentence 3.4.2.1.(2)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><i>Occupancy of Room or Suite</i></th> <th>Maximum Area of Room or <i>Suite</i>, m²</th> <th>Maximum Distance to Egress Doorway, m</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Group A</td> <td>150</td> <td>15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Group B</td> <td>75</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>Group C</u></td> <td><u>100</u></td> <td><u>15</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Group D</td> <td>200</td> <td>25</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Group E</td> <td>150</td> <td>15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Group F, Division 2</td> <td>150</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Group F, Division 3</td> <td>200</td> <td>15</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<i>Occupancy of Room or Suite</i>	Maximum Area of Room or <i>Suite</i> , m ²	Maximum Distance to Egress Doorway, m	Group A	150	15	Group B	75	10	<u>Group C</u>	<u>100</u>	<u>15</u>	Group D	200	25	Group E	150	15	Group F, Division 2	150	10	Group F, Division 3	200	15	Row added for Group C occupancies; now harmonized with NBC.
<i>Occupancy of Room or Suite</i>	Maximum Area of Room or <i>Suite</i> , m ²	Maximum Distance to Egress Doorway, m																																													
Group A	150	15																																													
Group B	75	10																																													
Group D	200	25																																													
Group E	150	15																																													
Group F, Division 2	150	10																																													
Group F, Division 3	200	15																																													
<i>Occupancy of Room or Suite</i>	Maximum Area of Room or <i>Suite</i> , m ²	Maximum Distance to Egress Doorway, m																																													
Group A	150	15																																													
Group B	75	10																																													
<u>Group C</u>	<u>100</u>	<u>15</u>																																													
Group D	200	25																																													
Group E	150	15																																													
Group F, Division 2	150	10																																													
Group F, Division 3	200	15																																													
<p>3.4.3.2. Exit Width</p> <p>8) Except as required by Article 3.8.3.6., the minimum widths of <i>exits</i> shall conform to Tables 3.4.3.2.-A and 3.4.3.2.-B.</p> <p align="center">Table 3.4.3.2.-A Minimum Widths of Exit Corridors, Passageways, Ramps, Stairs and Doorways in Group A, Group B, Division 1, and Groups C, D, E and F Occupancies Forming Part of Sentence 3.4.3.2.(8)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><i>Occupancy Classification</i></th> <th><i>Exit Corridors and Passageways</i>, mm</th> <th><i>Ramps</i>, mm</th> <th><i>Stairs</i>, mm</th> <th><i>Doorways</i>, mm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Group A, Group B, Division 1, Group C, Group D, Group E, Group F</td> <td>1 100</td> <td>1 100</td> <td>900⁽¹⁾ 1 100⁽²⁾</td> <td>800</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<i>Occupancy Classification</i>	<i>Exit Corridors and Passageways</i> , mm	<i>Ramps</i> , mm	<i>Stairs</i> , mm	<i>Doorways</i> , mm	Group A, Group B, Division 1, Group C, Group D, Group E, Group F	1 100	1 100	900 ⁽¹⁾ 1 100 ⁽²⁾	800	<p>3.4.3.2. Exit Width</p> <p>8) Except as required by Article 3.8.3.6., the <u>The</u> minimum widths of <i>exits</i> shall conform to Tables 3.4.3.2.-A and 3.4.3.2.-B.</p> <p align="center">Table 3.4.3.2.-A Minimum Widths of Exit Corridors, Passageways, Ramps, Stairs and Doorways in Group A, Group B, Division 1, and Groups C, D, E and F Occupancies Forming Part of Sentence 3.4.3.2.(8)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><i>Occupancy Classification</i></th> <th><i>Exit Corridors and Passageways</i>, mm</th> <th><i>Ramps</i>, mm</th> <th><i>Stairs</i>, mm</th> <th><i>Doorways</i>, mm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Group A, Group B, Division 1, Group C, Group D, Group E, Group F</td> <td>1 100</td> <td>1 100</td> <td>900⁽¹⁾ 1 100⁽²⁾</td> <td>800<u>850</u></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<i>Occupancy Classification</i>	<i>Exit Corridors and Passageways</i> , mm	<i>Ramps</i> , mm	<i>Stairs</i> , mm	<i>Doorways</i> , mm	Group A, Group B, Division 1, Group C, Group D, Group E, Group F	1 100	1 100	900 ⁽¹⁾ 1 100 ⁽²⁾	800 <u>850</u>																										
<i>Occupancy Classification</i>	<i>Exit Corridors and Passageways</i> , mm	<i>Ramps</i> , mm	<i>Stairs</i> , mm	<i>Doorways</i> , mm																																											
Group A, Group B, Division 1, Group C, Group D, Group E, Group F	1 100	1 100	900 ⁽¹⁾ 1 100 ⁽²⁾	800																																											
<i>Occupancy Classification</i>	<i>Exit Corridors and Passageways</i> , mm	<i>Ramps</i> , mm	<i>Stairs</i> , mm	<i>Doorways</i> , mm																																											
Group A, Group B, Division 1, Group C, Group D, Group E, Group F	1 100	1 100	900 ⁽¹⁾ 1 100 ⁽²⁾	800 <u>850</u>																																											
N/A	<p>3.4.5.2. Exit Signs with Tactile Information</p> <p>1) <u>An exit sign displaying the word “EXIT” in tactile form that complies with Subsection 3.8.3. shall be mounted on the approach side of exit doors described in Sentence 3.4.5.1.(1), in the direction of travel to the exit.</u></p>	Tactile sign at exits added.																																													

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>3.4.6.5. Handrails</p> <p>5) Handrails shall be continuously graspable along their entire length, be free of any sharp or abrasive elements, and have</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) a circular cross-section with an outside diameter not less than 30 mm and not more than 43 mm, or b) a non-circular cross-section with a perimeter not less than 100 mm and not more than 125 mm and whose largest cross-sectional dimension is not more than 45 mm. 	<p>3.4.6.5. Handrails</p> <p>5) Handrails shall be continuously graspable along their entire length, be free of any sharp or abrasive elements, and have</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) a circular cross-section with an outside diameter not less than 30 mm and not more than 43<u>50</u> mm, or b) a non-circular cross-section with a perimeter not less than 100 mm and not more than 125<u>160</u> mm and whose largest cross-sectional dimension is not more than 45<u>57</u> mm. 	
<p>3.4.6.7. Ramp Slope (See also Article 3.8.3.5.)</p> <p>1) Except as required for aisles by Article 3.3.2.5., the maximum slope of a ramp shall be</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) 1 in 10 in any <i>assembly, care, treatment, detention</i> or <i>residential occupancy</i>, b) 1 in 6 in an <i>industrial occupancy</i>, c) 1 in 8 in all other <i>occupancies</i>, and d) 1 in 10 for an exterior ramp. 	<p>3.4.6.7. Ramp Slope (See also Article 3.8.3.5.)</p> <p>1) Except as required provided in Sentence (2) and as provided for aisles by in Article 3.3.2.5., the ramps shall have a uniform slope along their length and a maximum slope of a ramp shall be a) 1 in 10 in any assembly, care, treatment, detention or residential occupancy, b) 1 in 12.</p> <p>2) Except as provided in Section 3.8., ramps in 6 in an industrial occupancy, c) 1 in 8 in all other occupancies shall have a uniform slope along their length and a maximum slope of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) <u>1 in 6 for interior ramps</u>, and b) <u>1 in 10 for an exterior ramp ramps.</u> 	Ramps that are steeper than 1:12 are deemed unsafe for many people and should not be allowed in access to exits.
<p>3.4.6.16. Door Release Hardware</p> <p>1) Except for devices on doors serving a <i>contained use area</i> or an <i>impeded egress zone</i> designed to be remotely released in conformance with Article 3.3.1.13., and except as permitted by Sentences (4) and (5) and Article 3.4.6.17., locking, latching and other fastening devices on a principal entrance door to a <i>building</i> as well as those on every <i>exit</i> door shall include release hardware complying with Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(b) to permit the door to be readily opened from the inside with not more than one releasing operation and without requiring keys, special devices or specialized knowledge of the door-opening mechanism. (See Note A-3.4.6.16.(1).)</p> <p>2) If a door is equipped with a latching mechanism, a device that will release the latch and allow the door to swing wide open when a force of not more than 90 N is applied to the device in the direction of travel to the <i>exit</i> shall be installed on</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) every <i>exit</i> door from a <i>floor area</i> containing an <i>assembly occupancy</i> having an <i>occupant load</i> more than 100, b) every door leading to an <i>exit lobby</i> from an <i>exit stair shaft</i>, and every exterior door leading from an <i>exit stair shaft</i> in a <i>building</i> having an <i>occupant load</i> more than 100, and c) every <i>exit</i> door from a <i>floor area</i> containing a <i>high-hazard industrial occupancy</i>. <p>4) Electromagnetic locks that do not incorporate latches, pins or other similar devices to keep the door in the closed position are permitted to be installed on doors, other than those leading directly from a <i>high-hazard industrial occupancy</i>, provided</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the <i>building</i> is equipped with a fire alarm system, b) the locking device releases upon actuation of the <i>alarm signal</i> from the <i>building's</i> fire alarm system, c) the locking device releases immediately upon loss of power controlling the electromagnetic locking mechanism and its associated auxiliary controls, 	<p>3.4.6.16. Door Release Hardware</p> <p>1) Except for devices on doors serving a <i>contained use area</i> or an <i>impeded egress zone</i> designed to be remotely released in conformance with Article 3.3.1.13., and except as permitted by Sentences (4<u>5</u>) and (5<u>6</u>) and Article 3.4.6.17., locking, latching and other fastening devices on a principal entrance door to a <i>building</i> as well as those on every <i>exit</i> door shall include release hardware complying with Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(b) to permit the door to be readily opened from the inside with not more than one releasing operation and without requiring keys, special devices or specialized knowledge of the door-opening mechanism. (See Note A-3.4.6.16.(1).)</p> <p>2) If a door is equipped with a latching mechanism, a device that will release the latch and allow the door to swing wide open when a force of not more than 90 N is applied to the device in the direction of travel to the exit complying with Sentence (3) shall be installed on</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) every <i>exit</i> door from a <i>floor area</i> containing an <i>assembly occupancy</i> having an <i>occupant load</i> more than 100, b) every door leading to an <i>exit lobby</i> from an <i>exit stair shaft</i>, and every exterior door leading from an <i>exit stair shaft</i> in a <i>building</i> having an <i>occupant load</i> more than 100, and c) every <i>exit</i> door from a <i>floor area</i> containing a <i>high-hazard industrial occupancy</i>. <p>3) The device required in Sentence (2) shall</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) <u>extend across not less than one half of the width of the door,</u> b) <u>release the latch, and</u> c) <u>allow the door to swing wide open when a force not more than that specified in Sentence 3.8.3.6.(8) is applied to the device in the direction of travel to the exit.</u> <p>4<u>5</u>) Electromagnetic locks that do not incorporate latches, pins or other similar devices to keep the door in the closed position are permitted to be installed on doors, other than those leading directly from a <i>high-hazard industrial occupancy</i>, provided</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the <i>building</i> is equipped with a fire alarm system, b) the locking device releases upon actuation of the <i>alarm signal</i> from the <i>building's</i> fire alarm system, c) the locking device releases immediately upon loss of power controlling the electromagnetic locking mechanism and its associated auxiliary controls, 	Change introduces requirements on the provision of visual and tactile information signs displaying information that relates to occupant safety so that such information is accessible to all.

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>d) except for locking devices installed in conformance with Sentence (5), the locking device releases immediately upon actuation of a manually operated switch readily accessible only to authorized personnel,</p> <p>e) except as provided in Clause (k), a force of not more than 90 N applied to the door opening hardware initiates an irreversible process that will release the locking device within 15 s and not re-lock until the door has been opened,</p> <p>f) upon release, the locking device must be reset manually by the actuation of the switch referred to in Clause (d),</p> <p>g) a legible sign is permanently mounted on the door to indicate that the locking device will release within 15 s of applying pressure to the door-opening hardware,</p> <p>h) the total time delay for all electromagnetic locks in any path of egress to release is not more than 15 s,</p> <p>i) where a bypass switch is installed to allow testing of the fire alarm system, actuation of the switch</p> <p>i) can prevent the release of the locking device by the fire alarm system, as stated in Clause (b), during the test, and</p> <p>ii) causes an audible and visual signal to be indicated at the fire alarm annunciator panel required by Article 3.2.4.9. and at the monitoring station specified in Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4),</p> <p>j) emergency lighting is provided at each door, and</p> <p>k) where they are installed on doors providing emergency crossover access to <i>floor areas</i> from <i>exit</i> stairs in accordance with Article 3.4.6.18.,</p> <p>i) the locking device releases immediately upon the operation of a manual station for the fire alarm system located on the wall on the <i>exit</i> stair side not more than 600 mm from the door, and</p> <p>ii) a legible sign with the words “re-entry door unlocked by fire alarm” written in letters at least 25 mm high with a stroke of at least 5 mm is permanently mounted on the door on the <i>exit</i> stair side.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.4.6.16.(4).)</p> <p>5) Electromagnetic locks that do not incorporate latches, pins or other similar devices to keep the door in the closed position are permitted to be installed on doors in Group B, Division 2 and Division 3 <i>occupancies</i>, provided</p> <p>a) the <i>building</i> is</p> <p>i) equipped with a fire alarm system, and</p> <p>ii) <i>sprinklered</i>,</p> <p>b) the electromagnetic lock releases upon</p> <p>i) actuation of the <i>alarm signal</i> from the <i>building’s</i> fire alarm system,</p> <p>ii) loss of its power supply and of power to its auxiliary controls,</p> <p>iii) actuation of a manually operated switch that is readily accessible at a constantly attended location within the locked space, and</p> <p>iv) actuation of the manual station installed within 0.5 m of each door and equipped with an auxiliary contact, which directly releases the electromagnetic lock,</p> <p>c) upon release, the electromagnetic lock requires manual resetting by actuation of the switch referred to in Subclause (b)(iii),</p> <p>d) a legible sign with the words “EMERGENCY EXIT UNLOCKED BY FIRE ALARM” written in letters at least 25 mm high with a stroke at least 5 mm wide is permanently mounted on the door,</p>	<p>d) except for locking devices installed in conformance with Sentence (5), the locking device releases immediately upon actuation of a manually operated switch readily accessible only to authorized personnel,</p> <p>e) except as provided in Clause (k), a force of not more than 90 N applied to the door opening hardware initiates an irreversible process that will release the locking device within 15 s and not re-lock until the door has been opened,</p> <p>f) upon release, the locking device must be reset manually by the actuation of the switch referred to in Clause (d),</p> <p>g) a legible-visual information sign <u>complying with Subsection 3.8.3.</u> is permanently mounted on the door to indicate that the locking device will release within 15 s of applying pressure to the door-opening hardware,</p> <p><u>h) a tactile information sign complying with Subsection 3.8.3. is permanently mounted near the door to indicate that the locking device will release within 15 s of applying pressure to the door-opening hardware.</u></p> <p>hi) the total time delay for all electromagnetic locks in any path of egress to release is not more than 15 s,</p> <p>ij) where a bypass switch is installed to allow testing of the fire alarm system, actuation of the switch</p> <p>i) can prevent the release of the locking device by the fire alarm system, as stated in Clause (b), during the test, and</p> <p>ii) causes an audible and visual-visible signal to be indicated at the fire alarm annunciator panel required by Article 3.2.4.9. and at the monitoring station specified in Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4),</p> <p>jk) emergency lighting <u>complying with Sentence 3.2.7.3.(1)</u> is provided at each door, and</p> <p>kj) where they are installed on doors providing emergency crossover access to <i>floor areas</i> from <i>exit</i> stairs in accordance with Article 3.4.6.18.,</p> <p>i) the locking device releases immediately upon the operation of a manual station for the fire alarm system located on the wall on the <i>exit</i> stair side not more than 600 mm from the door, and</p> <p>ii) a legible-visual information sign with displaying the words “reRe-entry door unlocked by fire alarm” written in letters at least 25 mm high with a stroke of at least 5 mm that <u>complies with Subsection 3.8.3.</u> is permanently mounted on the door on the <i>exit</i> stair side, and</p> <p><u>iii) a tactile information sign displaying the words “Re-entry door unlocked by fire alarm” that complies with Subsection 3.8.3. is permanently mounted near the door on the exit stair side.</u></p> <p>(See Note A-3.4.6.16.(4).)</p> <p>5) Electromagnetic locks that do not incorporate latches, pins or other similar devices to keep the door in the closed position are permitted to be installed on doors in Group B, Division 2 and Division 3 <i>occupancies</i>, provided</p> <p>a) the <i>building</i> is</p> <p>i) equipped with a fire alarm system, and</p> <p>ii) <i>sprinklered</i>,</p> <p>b) the electromagnetic lock releases upon</p> <p>i) actuation of the <i>alarm signal</i> from the <i>building’s</i> fire alarm system,</p> <p>ii) loss of its power supply and of power to its auxiliary controls,</p> <p>iii) actuation of a manually operated switch that is readily accessible at a constantly attended location within the locked space, and</p> <p>iv) actuation of the manual station installed within 0.5 m of each door and equipped with an auxiliary contact, which directly releases the electromagnetic lock,</p> <p>c) upon release, the electromagnetic lock requires manual resetting by actuation of the switch referred to in Subclause (b)(iii),</p> <p>d) a legible-visual information sign <u>complying with Subsection 3.8.3. that displays</u> the words “EMERGENCY EXIT UNLOCKED BY FIRE ALARM” written in letters at least 25 mm high with a</p>	

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>e) the operation of any by-pass switch, where provided for testing of the fire alarm system, sets off an audible signal and a visual signal at the fire alarm annunciator panel and at the monitoring station referred to in Sentence 3.2.4.7.(4), and</p> <p>f) emergency lighting is provided at the doors. (See Note A-3.4.6.16.(5).)</p> <p>6) Door hardware for the operation of the doors referred to in this Section shall be installed at a height not more than 1 200 mm above the finished floor.</p>	<p>stroke at least 5 mm wide Emergency exit unlocked by fire alarm” is permanently mounted on the door,</p> <p>e) a tactile information sign complying with Subsection 3.8.3. that displays the words “Emergency exit unlocked by fire alarm” is permanently mounted near the door,</p> <p>ef) the operation of any by-pass switch, where provided for testing of the fire alarm system, sets off an audible signal and a visual visible signal at the fire alarm annunciator panel and at the monitoring station referred to in Sentence 3.2.4.7.(4), and</p> <p>fg) emergency lighting <u>complying with Sentence 3.2.7.3.(1)</u> is provided at the doors.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.4.6.16.(56).)</p> <p>67) Door Except as provided in Sentence 3.4.6.17.(9), door release hardware for the operation of the doors referred to in this Section shall be installed at a height not more than 1 200 mm <u>between 900 mm and 1 100 mm</u> above the finished floor.</p>	
<p>3.4.6.18. Emergency Crossover Access to Floor Areas</p> <p>3) Doors referred to in Sentence (1) shall be identified by a sign on the stairway side to indicate that they are openable from that side.</p> <p>4) Locked doors intended to prevent entry into a <i>floor area</i> from an <i>exit</i> stair shall</p> <p>a) be identified by a sign on the stairway side to indicate the location of the nearest unlocked door in each direction of travel, and</p> <p>b) be openable with a master key that fits all locking devices and is kept in a designated location accessible to firefighters or be provided with a wired glass panel not less than 0.0645 m² in area and located not more than 300 mm from the door opening hardware.</p>	<p>3.4.6.18. Emergency Crossover Access to Floor Areas</p> <p>3) Doors referred to in Sentence (1) shall be identified by a sign <u>visual and tactile information signs complying with Subsection 3.8.3. mounted</u> on the stairway side to indicate that they are openable from that side.</p> <p>4) Locked doors intended to prevent entry into a <i>floor area</i> from an <i>exit</i> stair shall</p> <p>a) be identified by a sign <u>visual and tactile information signs complying with Subsection 3.8.3. mounted</u> on the stairway side to indicate the location of the nearest unlocked door in each direction of travel, and</p> <p>b) be openable with a master key that fits all locking devices and is kept in a designated location accessible to firefighters or be provided with a wired glass panel not less than 0.0645 m² in area and located not more than 300 mm from the door opening hardware.</p>	Clarification of signage requirements.
<p>3.4.6.19. Floor Numbering</p> <p>1) Arabic numerals indicating the assigned floor number shall</p> <p>a) be mounted permanently on the stair side of the wall at the latch side of doors to <i>exit</i> stair shafts,</p> <p>b) be not less than 60 mm high, raised approximately 0.7 mm above the surface,</p> <p>c) be located 1 500 mm from the finished floor and not more than 300 mm from the door, and</p> <p>d) be contrasting in colour with the surface to which they are applied (see Note A-3.4.6.19.(1)(d)).</p>	<p>3.4.6.19. Floor Numbering and Identification of Stair Shafts</p> <p>1) Arabic numerals indicating the assigned floor number <u>in both visual and tactile forms in accordance with Subsection 3.8.3.</u> shall a) be mounted permanently on the wall on the stair side of and on the wall floor side at the latch side of doors to <i>exit</i> stair shafts;</p> <p>b) be not less than 60 mm high, raised approximately 0.7 mm above the surface,</p> <p>c) be located 1 500 mm from the finished floor and not more than 300 mm from the door, and</p> <p>d) be contrasting in colour with the surface to which they are applied (see Note A-3.4.6.19.(1)(d)).</p> <p>2) Upper case letters indicating the designation assigned to each <i>exit</i> stair shaft in both visual and tactile forms in accordance with Subsection 3.8.3. shall be mounted permanently on the wall on the stair side and on the floor side at the latch side of doors to <i>exit</i> stair shafts.</p>	Signage including tactile now provided on both sides of exit stairs.
<p>3.5.4.1. Elevator Car Dimensions</p> <p>1) If one or more elevators are provided in a <i>building</i>, all <i>storeys</i> shall be served by at least one elevator which has inside dimensions that will accommodate and provide adequate access for a patient stretcher 2 010 mm long and 610 mm wide in the prone position. (See Note A-3.5.4.1.(1).)</p> <p>2) An elevator satisfying the requirements of Sentence (1) shall be clearly identified on the main entrance level of the <i>building</i>.</p>	<p>3.5.4.1. Elevator Car Dimensions</p> <p>1) If Except as provided in Sentence (2), if one or more elevators are provided in a <i>building</i>, all storeys shall be served by at least one elevator which has on each storey with access to an elevator shall have inside dimensions that will accommodate and provide adequate access for a patient stretcher 2 010 mm long and 610 mm wide in the prone position. (See Note A-3.5.4.1.(1).)</p> <p>2) The inside dimensions stipulated in Sentence (1) do not apply to limited-use/limited-application elevators designed and installed in accordance with the Elevating Devices Codes Regulation made pursuant to the Safety Codes Act.</p> <p>23) An elevator satisfying the requirements of Sentence (1) shall be clearly identified on the main entrance level of the <i>building</i>.</p>	Limited-use/limited-application elevators exempted from dimensional requirements of Sentence (1).

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>3.6.2.5. Combustible Refuse Storage</p> <p>1) Except as required by Sentence 3.6.3.3.(9), a room for the storage of <i>combustible</i> refuse shall be</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, and b) <i>sprinklered</i>. <p>(See Note A-3.6.2.5.(1).)</p>	<p>3.6.2.5. <u>Storage of Combustible Refuse</u> Storage and Recycling</p> <p>1) Except as required by Sentence 3.6.3.3.(9), a room for the <u>temporary</u> storage of <i>combustible</i> refuse <u>and materials for recycling</u> shall be</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, <u>except that a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min is permitted where the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of the floor assembly is not required to exceed 45 min</u>, and b) <i>sprinklered</i>. <p>(See Note A-3.6.2.5.(1).)</p>	Change harmonizes requirements between Part 3 and Part 9.
<p>3.6.2.7. Electrical Equipment Vaults</p> <p>10) An electrical equipment vault that contains a dielectric-liquid filled piece of electrical equipment shall not be drained to a storm drain, a <i>sanitary drainage system</i> or a <i>private sewage disposal system</i>, and shall have</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) a floor that drains to a sump with sufficient capacity for all the liquid in the transformers, or b) a curb of sufficient height around each transformer so that all the liquid in the transformer can be contained within the curb system. 	<p>3.6.2.7. Electrical Equipment Vaults</p> <p>10) An electrical equipment vault that contains a dielectric-liquid filled piece of electrical equipment shall not be drained to a storm drain, a <i>sanitary drainage system</i> or a <i>private sewage disposal system</i>, and shall have</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) a floor that drains to a sump with sufficient capacity for all the liquid in the transformers, or b) a curb of sufficient height around each transformer so that all the liquid in the transformer can be contained within the curb system. 	Deletion of AB-specific Sentence (10).
<p>3.6.4.3. Plenum Requirements</p> <p>1) A concealed space used as a <i>plenum</i> within a floor assembly or within a roof assembly need not conform to Sentence 3.1.5.18.(1) and Article 3.6.5.1., provided</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) all materials within the concealed space have a <i>flame-spread rating</i> not more than 25 and a smoke developed classification not more than 50, except for <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) tubing for pneumatic controls, ii) optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables with <i>combustible</i> insulation, jackets or sheathes that are used for the transmission of voice, sound or data and conform to Sentences 3.1.4.3.(2) and 3.1.5.21.(2), iii) totally enclosed non-metallic raceways with an FT6 rating, when tested in accordance with Clause 3.1.5.23.(1)(a), in <i>buildings</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, and iv) totally enclosed non-metallic raceways with an FT4 rating, when tested in accordance with Clause 3.1.5.23.(1)(a), in <i>buildings</i> permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i>, and b) the supports for the ceiling membrane are of <i>noncombustible</i> material having a melting point not below 760°C. 	<p>3.6.4.3. Plenum Requirements</p> <p>1) A concealed space used as a <i>plenum</i> within a floor assembly or within a roof assembly need not conform to Sentence 3.1.5.18.(1) and Article 3.6.5.1., provided</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) all materials within the concealed space have a <i>flame-spread rating</i> not more than 25 and a smoke developed classification not more than 50, except for <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) tubing for pneumatic controls, ii) optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables with <i>combustible</i> insulation, jackets or sheathes that are used for the transmission of voice, sound or data and conform to Sentences 3.1.4.3.(2) and 3.1.5.21.(2), iii) totally enclosed non-metallic raceways with an FT6 rating, when tested in accordance with Clause 3.1.5.23.(1)(a), in <i>buildings</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i> <u>or in buildings or parts of buildings permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction</u>, and iv) totally enclosed non-metallic raceways with an FT4 rating, when tested in accordance with Clause 3.1.5.23.(1)(a), in <i>buildings</i> permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i>, and b) the supports for the ceiling membrane are of <i>noncombustible</i> material having a melting point not below 760°C. 	Provision for encapsulated mass timber construction.
<p>3.6.4.7. Access to Roof-Mounted HVAC Equipment</p> <p>1) A <i>building</i> shall be provided with direct access to the roof by an interior stairway if</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) heating, ventilating or air-conditioning equipment is installed on the roof, and b) the roof elevation is more than 4 m above <i>grade</i>. 	<p>3.6.4.7. Access to Roof-Mounted HVAC Equipment</p> <p>1) A <i>building</i> shall be provided with direct access to the roof <u>by an interior stairway in conformance with Clauses 4.14.5. and 4.14.6. of CSA B149.1, “Natural gas and propane installation code.”</u> if a) heating, ventilating or air-conditioning equipment is installed on the roof, b) and the roof elevation is more than 4 m above grade.</p>	Access to roof-mounted HVAC equipment to follow requirements in CSA B149.1 standard. Please note that the NBC(AE) 2023 references Clauses 4.1.4.5. and 4.1.4.6. instead of 4.14.5. and 4.15.6.
<p>3.6.5.1. Duct Materials</p> <p>2) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), ducts, associated fittings and <i>plenums</i> are permitted to contain <i>combustible</i> material provided they</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) conform to the appropriate requirements for Class 1 duct materials in CAN/ULC-S110, “<u>Standard Methods of Test for Air Ducts</u>,” b) conform to Article 3.1.5.18. in a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, 	<p>3.6.5.1. Duct Materials</p> <p>2) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), ducts, associated fittings and <i>plenums</i> are permitted to contain <i>combustible</i> material provided they</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) conform to the appropriate requirements for Class 1 duct materials in CAN/ULC-S110, “<u>Standard Methods of Test for Air Ducts</u>,” b) conform to Article 3.1.5.18. in a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i> <u>or in a</u> 	Provision for encapsulated mass timber construction.

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>c) conform to Subsection 3.1.9.,</p> <p>d) are used only in horizontal runs in a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>,</p> <p>e) are not used in vertical runs serving more than 2 storeys in a <i>building</i> permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i>, and</p> <p>f) are not used in air duct systems in which the air temperature could be more than 120°C.</p>	<p>building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction,</p> <p>c) conform to Subsection 3.1.9.,</p> <p>d) are used only in horizontal runs in a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i> or in a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction,</p> <p>e) are not used in vertical runs serving more than 2 storeys in a <i>building</i> permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i>, and</p> <p>f) are not used in air duct systems in which the air temperature could be more than 120°C.</p>	
<p>3.6.5.5. Insulation and Coverings</p> <p>2) Except as permitted by Sentence (5), where <i>combustible</i> insulation is used on piping in a <i>horizontal service space</i> or a <i>vertical service space</i>, the insulation and coverings on that piping shall have a <i>flame-spread rating</i>, on any exposed surface and on any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction,</p> <p>a) not more than 25 in a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, or</p> <p>b) not more than 75 in a <i>building</i> permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i>.</p>	<p>3.6.5.5. Insulation and Coverings</p> <p>2) Except as permitted by Sentence (5), where <i>combustible</i> insulation is used on piping in a <i>horizontal service space</i> or a <i>vertical service space</i>, the insulation and coverings on that piping shall have a <i>flame-spread rating</i>, on any exposed surface and on any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction,</p> <p>a) not more than 25 in a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i> or in a building or part of a building permitted to be of encapsulated mass timber construction, or</p> <p>b) not more than 75 in a <i>building</i> permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i>.</p>	Provision for encapsulated mass timber construction.
<p>3.7.2.1. Plumbing and Drainage Systems</p> <p>1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), if the installation of a <i>sanitary drainage system</i> is not possible because of the absence of a water supply, sanitary privies complying with the Private Sewage Disposal Systems Regulation made pursuant to the Safety Codes Act, chemical closets or other means for the disposal of human waste shall be provided.</p>	<p>3.7.2.1. Plumbing and Drainage Systems</p> <p>1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), for the purpose of this Subsection, the occupant load shall be determined in accordance with Subsection 3.1.17.</p> <p>2) For the purpose of this Subsection, the occupant load for floor areas that are classified as an industrial occupancy is permitted to be based solely on the total number of staff for which the floor area is designed, where the floor area is only intermittently occupied or where the presence of occupants is transitory. (See Note A-3.7.2.1.(2).)</p> <p>3) Except as permitted in Sentence (24), if the installation of a <i>sanitary drainage system</i> is not possible because of the absence of a water supply, sanitary privies complying with the Private Sewage Disposal Systems Regulation made pursuant to the Safety Codes Act, chemical closets or other means for the disposal of human waste shall be provided.</p>	<p>Sentence 1 Change clarifies that the occupant load used for sanitary facilities must be based on Table 3.1.17.1.</p> <p>Sentence 2 The exception allows the effective number of staff on duty to be used for industrial areas designed for a very low occupant load.</p>
<p>3.7.2.2. Water Closets</p> <p>2) If a single universal washroom is provided in accordance with the requirements of Section 3.8., the total number of persons in the <i>building</i> used to determine the number of water closets to be provided, is permitted to be reduced by 10 before applying Sentence (6), (7), (8), (12), (13) or (14).</p> <p>3) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), if only one universal washroom is provided in accordance with Section 3.8., the water closet in this room shall not be taken into consideration in determining the number of water closets required by this Article, unless a single water closet is permitted in accordance with Sentence (4).</p>	<p>3.7.2.2. Water Closets</p> <p>2) If a single universal washroom is provided in accordance with the requirements of Section 3.8., the total number of persons in the building used to determine the number of water closets to be provided, is permitted to be reduced by 10 before applying Sentence (6), (7), (8), (12), (13) or (14).</p> <p>3) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), if only one universal washroom is provided in accordance with Section 3.8., the water closet in this room shall not be taken into consideration in determining the number of water closets required by this Article, unless a single water closet is permitted in accordance with Sentence (4).</p>	Also see changes in Section 3.8. related to water closets.
<p>3.7.2.3. Lavatories</p> <p>4) Except as provided by the Plumbing Code Regulation made pursuant to the Safety Codes Act, lavatories required by Sentence (1) shall be equipped with faucets that</p> <p>a) operate automatically, or</p> <p>b) have a manual control that</p> <p>i) complies with Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(b),</p> <p>ii) does not require the application of continuous force to maintain water flow, and</p> <p>iii) where metered, provides at least 10 s of water flow.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.7.2.3.(4).)</p>	<p>3.7.2.3. Lavatories</p> <p>4) Except as provided by the Plumbing Code Regulation made pursuant to the Safety Codes Act, lavatories Lavatories required by Sentence (1) shall be equipped with faucets that</p> <p>a) operate automatically, or</p> <p>b) have a manual control that</p> <p>i) complies with Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(b),</p> <p>ii) does not require the application of continuous force to maintain water flow, and</p> <p>iii) where metered, provides at least 10 s of water flow.</p> <p>(See Note A-3.7.2.3.(4).)</p>	<p>Reference to Plumbing Code Regulation removed from Sentence (4).</p> <p>AB-specific Sentence (5) deleted.</p>

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
5) Daycare facilities shall have at least one sink suitable for the washing of toys that is not located in a washroom.	5) Daycare facilities shall have at least one sink suitable for the washing of toys that is not located in a washroom.	
3.7.2.4. Service Buildings for Parks and Campgrounds 1) A service <i>building</i> shall be provided for public use in <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) parks or other developments that provide sites for parking or installation of recreational vehicles, camper trailers or similar structures or vehicles that do not have individual sanitary facilities connected to a central water supply and drainage system, and b) a <i>campground</i>. 2) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), the service <i>building</i> required by Sentence (1) shall contain <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) at least one water closet for each sex if the service <i>building</i> facilities serve not more than 10 unserviced sites, and b) an additional water closet for each sex for each additional 10 unserviced sites. 3) The service <i>building</i> required by Sentence (1) shall contain lavatories as required by Sentence 3.7.2.3.(1) and at least <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) one laundry tray or similar facility, and b) one bathtub or shower for each sex. 4) The number of water closets required by Sentence (2) for a <i>campground</i> is permitted to be provided by self-contained recreation vehicles or camping sites served by water and sewer connections, provided that the number of camping sites used to calculate water closet requirements is not reduced to less than one third of the total number of camping sites.	3.7.2.4. Service Buildings for Parks and Campgrounds 1) A service <i>building</i> shall be provided for public use in <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) parks or other developments that provide sites for parking or installation of recreational vehicles, camper trailers or similar structures or vehicles that do not have individual sanitary facilities connected to a central water supply and drainage system, and b) a <i>campground</i>. 2) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), the service <i>building</i> required by Sentence (1) shall contain <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) at least one water closet for each sex if the service <i>building</i> facilities serve not more than 10 unserviced sites, and b) an additional water closet for each sex for each additional 10 unserviced sites. 3) The service <i>building</i> required by Sentence (1) shall contain lavatories as required by Sentence 3.7.2.3.(1) and at least <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) one laundry tray or similar facility, and b) one bathtub or shower for each sex. 4) The number of water closets required by Sentence (2) for a <i>campground</i> is permitted to be provided by self-contained recreation vehicles or camping sites served by water and sewer connections, provided that the number of camping sites used to calculate water closet requirements is not reduced to less than one third of the total number of camping sites.	Both the NBC(AE) and NBC have removed this Article. In the NBC, it was related to service buildings for mobile homes. In the NBC(AE), it was related to service buildings for parks and campgrounds.
3.7.2.5. Safety Glass 1) Glass used in shower and bathtub enclosures shall be laminated or tempered safety glass conforming to CAN/CGSB-12.1-M, “Tempered or Laminated Safety Glass.”	3.7.2.5. 3.7.2.4. Safety Glass <u>Glazing</u> 1) Glass used in shower and <u>Glazing used for a shower or</u> bathtub enclosures <u>enclosure</u> shall be laminated or tempered safety glass conforming <u>conform</u> to <u>Class A of</u> CAN/CGSB-12.1-M, “ Tempered or Laminated Safety <u>Glazing.</u> ”	Glazing requirements for shower/bathtub enclosures revised.
3.7.2.9. Bathtubs 1) Where a bathtub is installed in a hotel or a motel, it shall <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) have a clear floor space at least 900 mm wide along its length, except that a water closet or a lavatory is permitted to encroach this space, b) have faucets and other controls that conform to Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(b), c) have a slip-resistant bottom surface, d) have grab bars that <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) conform to Sentence 3.7.2.8.(1), ii) are not less than 1 200 mm long located vertically at the end of the bathtub that is adjacent to the clear floor space, with the lower end between 180 mm and 280 mm above the bathtub rim, and iii) are not less than 1 200 mm long located horizontally along the length of the bathtub at 180 mm to 280 mm above the bathtub rim, and e) be capable of being accessed along its full length with no tracks mounted on the bathtub rim. 	3.7.2.9. 3.7.2.8. Bathtubs 1) Where a bathtub is installed in a hotel or a motel, it shall <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) have a clear floor space at least <u>900-750</u> mm wide along its length, except that a water closet or a lavatory is permitted to encroach this space, b) have faucets and other controls that conform to Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(b), c) have a slip-resistant bottom surface, d) have grab bars that <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) conform to Sentence 3.7.2.8.(1) <u>3.7.2.7.(1)</u>, ii) are not less than 1 200 mm long located vertically at the end of the bathtub that is adjacent to the clear floor space, with the lower end between 180 mm and 280 mm above the bathtub rim, and iii) are not less than 1 200 mm long located horizontally along the length of the bathtub at 180 mm to 280 mm above the bathtub rim, and e) be capable of being accessed along its full length with no tracks mounted on the bathtub rim. 	900 to 750 mm change harmonizes with NBC.
3.7.3.1. Standard 1) Except as amended by Sentence (2), a non-flammable medical gas piping system shall be installed in conformance with CSA Z7396.1, “Medical Gas Pipeline Systems – Part 1: Pipelines for Medical Gases, Medical Vacuum, Medical Support Gases, and Anaesthetic Gas Scavenging Systems.”	3.7.3.1. Standard <u>Medical Gas Piping</u> 1) Except as amended by Sentence (2), <u>if</u> a non-flammable medical gas piping system <u>is installed, it</u> shall be installed in conformance with <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>a) CSA Z7396.1, “Medical gas pipeline systems – Part 1: Pipelines for medical gases, medical vacuum, medical support gases, and anaesthetic gas scavenging systems,”</u> <u>and</u> <u>b) Part 3 of Division B of the NFC(AE).</u> 	Some amendments to the reference standard have been removed.

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>2) For the purposes of this Code, CSA Z7396.1, “Medical Gas Pipeline Systems – Part 1: Pipelines for Medical Gases, Medical Vacuum, Medical Support Gases, and Anaesthetic Gas Scavenging Systems,” is amended as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) by adding the following to the end of Clause 5.5.2.3.4(a): “For smaller buildings which have no location meeting this requirement, the intake shall be located as far as possible from these exhausts, but in no case less than 5 m,” b) by adding the following to the end of Clause 5.10.3.1.5: “For smaller buildings which have no location meeting the 15 m requirement, the exhaust shall be located as far as possible from any mechanical intake, but in no case less than 5 m,” c) by adding the following to the end of Clause 1.2: “Installation of medical gas outlets in Biomedical Workshops within health care facilities will be acceptable provided that such workshops are being designated as special areas inaccessible to unauthorized personnel, and to be engaged only in the testing and servicing of medical equipment for use in conjunction with the medical gas system. There shall be a separate set of zone valves serving only these outlets, but a local alarm panel is not required,” and d) by adding the following to the end of Clause 5.2.4.4: “Vents from several pressure relief valves serving the same gas at the same pressure may be connected to a common pipe having an equivalent area to the sum of all outlet ports of the relief valves.” 	<p>2) For the purposes of this Code, CSA Z7396.1, “Medical gas pipeline systems – Part 1: Pipelines for medical gases, medical vacuum, medical support gases, and anaesthetic gas scavenging systems,” is amended as follows:^{a)} by adding the following to the end of Clause 5.5.2.3.4(a)^{5.5.2.3.5}: “For smaller buildings which have no location meeting this requirement, the intake shall be located as far as possible from these exhausts, but in no case less than 5 m.”</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) by adding the following to the end of Clause 5.10.3.1.5: “For smaller buildings which have no location meeting the 15 m requirement, the exhaust shall be located as far as possible from any mechanical intake, but in no case less than 5 m,” c) by adding the following to the end of Clause 1.2: “Installation of medical gas outlets in Biomedical Workshops within health care facilities will be acceptable provided that such workshops are being designated as special areas inaccessible to unauthorized personnel, and to be engaged only in the testing and servicing of medical equipment for use in conjunction with the medical gas system. There shall be a separate set of zone valves serving only these outlets, but a local alarm panel is not required,” and d) by adding the following to the end of Clause 5.2.4.4: “Vents from several pressure relief valves serving the same gas at the same pressure may be connected to a common pipe having an equivalent area to the sum of all outlet ports of the relief valves.” 	
<p>3.8.2.1. Exceptions</p> <p>1) The requirements of this Section apply to all <i>buildings</i> except</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) detached houses, semi-detached houses, houses with a <i>secondary suite</i>, duplexes, triplexes, townhouses, row houses and boarding houses that are not used in social programs such as group homes, halfway houses and shelters (see Note A-1.4.1.2.(1) of Division A, Secondary Suite), b) relocatable industrial accommodations, c) <i>buildings</i> of Group F, Division 1 <i>major occupancy</i>, in which only the requirements dealing with hearing disabilities would apply, and d) <i>buildings</i> that are not intended to be occupied on a daily or full-time basis, including automatic telephone exchanges, pumphouses and substations, in which only the requirements dealing with hearing disabilities would apply. 	<p>3.8.2.1. Exceptions</p> <p>1) The requirements of this Section apply to all <i>buildings</i> except</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) detached houses, semi-detached houses, houses with a <i>secondary suite</i>, duplexes, triplexes, townhouses, row houses and boarding houses that are not used in social programs such as group homes, halfway houses and shelters (see Note A-1.4.1.2.(1) of Division A, Secondary Suite), b) relocatable industrial accommodations, b) buildings of Group F, Division 1 major occupancy, in which only the requirements dealing with hearing disabilities would apply, and d) buildings that are not intended to be occupied on a daily or full-time basis, including automatic telephone exchanges, pumphouses and substations, in which only the requirements dealing with hearing disabilities would apply and <u>d) relocatable industrial accommodations.</u> 	Note: NBC(AE) 2023 Clauses (b) and (c) are now harmonized with the NBC 2020.
<p>3.8.2.2. Entrances</p> <p>1) In addition to the <i>barrier-free</i> entrances required by Sentence (2), not less than 50% of the pedestrian entrances, including the primary entrance, of a <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence 3.8.2.1.(1), including exterior walks leading to the entrances from a public thoroughfare and from on-site parking areas, shall be <i>barrier-free</i>.</p> <p>2) A <i>suite of assembly occupancy, business and personal services occupancy or mercantile occupancy</i> that is located in the <i>first storey</i> of a <i>building</i>, or in a <i>storey</i> to which a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel is provided, and that is completely separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> so that there is no access to the remainder of the <i>building</i>, shall have at least one <i>barrier-free</i> entrance.</p> <p>3) A <i>barrier-free</i> entrance required by Sentence (1) or (2) shall be designed in accordance with Subsection 3.8.3.</p> <p>4) At a <i>barrier-free</i> entrance that includes more than one doorway, only the primary entrance shall be required to be designed in accordance with Subsection 3.8.3.</p>	<p>3.8.2.2. Entrances</p> <p>1) In addition to the barrier-free entrances required by Sentence <u>Except for service entrances and entrances to suites described in Clause 3.8.2.3.(2)(l), not less than 50% of the all</u> pedestrian entrances, including the primary entrance, to a barrier-free storey of a building referred to in Sentence 3.8.2.1.(1), including exterior walks leading to the entrances from a public thoroughfare and from on-site parking areas, shall be barrier-free. 2) A suite of assembly occupancy, business and personal services occupancy or mercantile occupancy that is located in the first storey of a building, or in a storey and shall connect to which a barrier-free exterior path of travel is provided, and that is completely separated from the remainder of the building so that there is no access to the remainder of the building, shall have at least one barrier-free entrance complying with Sentence 3.8.2.5.(1).</p> <p>2) A barrier-free entrance required by Sentence (1) or (2) shall be designed in accordance with Subsection 3.8.3.</p> <p>4) At a <i>barrier-free</i> entrance that includes more than one doorway, only <u>one of the primary entrance shall be doorways is</u> required to be designed in accordance with Subsection 3.8.3.</p>	Note: Entire Article now harmonized with the NBC 2020.
<p>3.8.2.3. Areas Requiring a Barrier-Free Path of Travel</p>	<p>3.8.2.3. Areas Requiring a Barrier-Free Path of Travel</p>	Sentences (4) and (5) deleted.

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2), (4) and (5), a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel from the entrances required by Sentences 3.8.2.2.(1) and (2) shall be provided throughout all normally occupied <i>floor areas</i>. (See Article 3.3.1.7. for additional requirements regarding <i>floor areas</i> above or below the <i>first storey</i> to which a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel is required.)</p> <p>2) A <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel for persons using wheelchairs is not required</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) to <i>service rooms</i>, b) to elevator machine rooms, c) to janitors' rooms, d) to <i>service spaces</i>, e) to crawl spaces, f) to <i>attic or roof spaces</i>, g) to <i>mezzanines</i> not served by a passenger elevator, a platform-equipped passenger-elevating device, an escalator, or an inclined moving walk, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> h) to <i>high-hazard industrial occupancies</i>, i) within portions of a <i>floor area</i> with fixed seats in an <i>assembly occupancy</i> where those portions are not part of the <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel to spaces designated for use by persons using wheelchairs, j) within floor levels of a <i>suite of residential occupancy</i> that are not at the same level as the entry level to the <i>suite</i>, k) within a <i>suite of residential occupancy</i> that has not been required by other provisions of this Code to be <i>barrier-free</i>, or l) within those parts of a <i>floor area</i> that are not at the same level as the entry level, provided amenities and uses provided on any raised or sunken level are accessible on the entry level by means of a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel. <p>3) Unless a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel is not required in an <i>assembly occupancy</i> by Clause (2)(i), the number of spaces designated for use by persons using wheelchairs within rooms or areas with fixed seats shall conform to Table 3.8.2.3. and be dispersed</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) in each floor level of seating, b) in each price range of seating, and c) in each viewing section of seating. <p>(See Article 3.8.3.21. for the design requirements.)</p> <p>4) Except as provided in Sentence (5) and except for a <i>storey</i> containing a physician clinic or office within the scope of Subsection 3.8.5., Sentence (1) does not apply to any <i>storey</i>, not more than 600 m² in area, above or below the <i>first storey</i> of a <i>building</i> that does not exceed two <i>storeys in building height</i>.</p> <p>5) Sentence (1) does not apply to any <i>storey</i> above or below the <i>first storey</i> in a <i>building of residential occupancy</i> that is</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) not more than 3 <i>storeys in building height</i>, b) not more than 600 m² in <i>building area</i>, and c) not served by a passenger-type elevator or other platform-equipped passenger-elevating device. 	<p>1) Except as permitted by Sentences <u>Sentence</u> (2), (4) and (5), a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel from the entrances required by Sentences <u>Sentence</u> 3.8.2.2.(1) and (2) to be barrier-free shall be provided throughout <u>the entrance storey and within</u> all <u>other</u> normally occupied <i>floor areas</i>. (See Article 3.3.1.7. for additional requirements regarding <i>floor areas</i> above or below the <i>first storey</i> to which a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel is required.)</p> <p>2) A <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel for persons using wheelchairs is not required</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) to <i>service rooms</i>, b) to elevator machine rooms, c) to janitors' rooms, d) to <i>service spaces</i>, e) to crawl spaces, f) to <i>attic or roof spaces</i>, g) to mezzanines not to the floor level above or below the entrance level in buildings no more than 2 storeys in building height or in 2-storey suites, unless the floor level above or below (see Note A-3.8.2.3.(2)(g)) i) <u>is</u> served by a passenger elevator, a platform-equipped passenger-elevating device, an escalator, or an inclined moving walk, ii) <u>is 600 m² or more in floor area</u>, iii) <u>contains facilities that are not contained on the entrance level, but that are integral to the principal function of the entrance level</u>, iv) <u>contains an assembly occupancy more than 100 m² in floor area, or</u> v) <u>contains a physician clinic or office within the scope of Subsection 3.8.5.</u>, h) <u>within a parking level with no barrier-free parking spaces</u>, h) to within high-hazard industrial occupancies, i) within portions of a <i>floor area</i> with fixed seats in an <i>assembly occupancy</i> where those portions are not part of the <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel to spaces designated for use by persons using wheelchairs, j) within floor levels of a <i>suite of residential occupancy</i> that are not at the same level as the entry level to the <i>suite</i>, <u>or</u> k) within a <i>suite of residential occupancy</i> that has not been required by other provisions of this Code to be <i>barrier-free</i>, or l) within those parts of a floor area that are not at the same level as the entry level, provided amenities and uses provided on any raised or sunken level are accessible on the entry level by means of a barrier-free path of travel. <p>3) Unless a barrier-free path of travel is not required in an assembly occupancy by Clause (2)(i), the number of spaces designated for wheelchair use by persons using wheelchairs within rooms or areas with fixed seats shall conform to Table 3.8.2.3. and be dispersed</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) in each floor level of seating, b) in each price range of seating, and c) in each viewing section of seating. <p>(See Article 3.8.3.21-3.8.3.22 <u>3.8.3.22</u> for the design <u>additional</u> requirements.)</p> <p>4) Except as provided in Sentence (5) and except for a storey containing a physician clinic or office within the scope of Subsection 3.8.5., Sentence (1) does not apply to any storey, not more than 600 m² in area, above or below the first storey of a building that does not exceed two storeys in building height.</p> <p>5) Sentence (1) does not apply to any storey above or below the first storey in a building of residential occupancy that is</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) not more than 3 storeys in building height, b) not more than 600 m² in building area, and c) not served by a passenger-type elevator or other platform-equipped passenger-elevating device. 	<p>New Sentences (4) to (6) added.</p>

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION

NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments																																												
<p style="text-align: center;">Table 3.8.2.3. Designated Wheelchair Spaces Forming Part of Sentence 3.8.2.3.(3)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Number of Fixed Seats in Seating Area</th> <th>Number of Spaces Required for Wheelchairs</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2 - 100</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101 - 200</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>201 - 300</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>301 - 400</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>401 - 500</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>501 - 900</td> <td>7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>901 - 1 300</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 301 - 1 700</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>each increment of up to 400 seats in excess of 1 700</td> <td>one additional space</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Number of Fixed Seats in Seating Area	Number of Spaces Required for Wheelchairs	2 - 100	2	101 - 200	3	201 - 300	4	301 - 400	5	401 - 500	6	501 - 900	7	901 - 1 300	8	1 301 - 1 700	9	each increment of up to 400 seats in excess of 1 700	one additional space	<p>4) The number of spaces designated for wheelchair use within waiting rooms or areas with fixed seats shall conform to Table 3.8.2.3. (See Note A-3.8.2.3.(4).) (See also Article 3.8.3.22. for additional requirements.)</p> <p>5) Except as provided in Sentence (6), in an <i>assembly occupancy</i> with more than 25 fixed seats, each row of seats served by two aisles shall have one adaptable seat conforming to Subsection 3.8.3. located adjacent to one of the aisles. (See Note A-3.8.2.3.(5) and (6) and 3.8.3.22.(1) and (4).)</p> <p>6) At least 5% of the adaptable seats required by Sentence (5) but no more than 20 adaptable seats shall adjoin a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel. (See Note A-3.8.2.3.(5) and (6) and 3.8.3.22.(1) and (4).)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table 3.8.2.3. Designated Wheelchair Spaces Forming Part of Sentence Sentences 3.8.2.3.(3) and (4)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Number of Fixed Seats in Seating Area</th> <th>Number of Spaces Required for Wheelchairs</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2 - 10099</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101 - 200100 - 499</td> <td>3, plus 1 for each additional increment of 70 seats in excess of 100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>201 - 300</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>301 - 400</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>401 - 500</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>501 - 900</td> <td>7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>901 - 1 300</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 301 - 1 700500 - 1 999</td> <td>9, plus 1 for each additional increment of 80 seats in excess of 500</td> </tr> <tr> <td>each increment of up to 400 seats in excess of 1 700</td> <td>one additional space</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 000 - 7 999</td> <td>28, plus 1 for each additional increment of 95 seats in excess of 2 000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Over 7 999</td> <td>91, plus 1 for each additional increment of 100 seats in excess of 8 000</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Number of Fixed Seats in Seating Area	Number of Spaces Required for Wheelchairs	2 - 100 99	2	101 - 200 100 - 499	3, plus 1 for each additional increment of 70 seats in excess of 100	201 - 300	4	301 - 400	5	401 - 500	6	501 - 900	7	901 - 1 300	8	1 301 - 1 700 500 - 1 999	9, plus 1 for each additional increment of 80 seats in excess of 500	each increment of up to 400 seats in excess of 1 700	one additional space	2 000 - 7 999	28, plus 1 for each additional increment of 95 seats in excess of 2 000	Over 7 999	91, plus 1 for each additional increment of 100 seats in excess of 8 000	
Number of Fixed Seats in Seating Area	Number of Spaces Required for Wheelchairs																																													
2 - 100	2																																													
101 - 200	3																																													
201 - 300	4																																													
301 - 400	5																																													
401 - 500	6																																													
501 - 900	7																																													
901 - 1 300	8																																													
1 301 - 1 700	9																																													
each increment of up to 400 seats in excess of 1 700	one additional space																																													
Number of Fixed Seats in Seating Area	Number of Spaces Required for Wheelchairs																																													
2 - 100 99	2																																													
101 - 200 100 - 499	3, plus 1 for each additional increment of 70 seats in excess of 100																																													
201 - 300	4																																													
301 - 400	5																																													
401 - 500	6																																													
501 - 900	7																																													
901 - 1 300	8																																													
1 301 - 1 700 500 - 1 999	9, plus 1 for each additional increment of 80 seats in excess of 500																																													
each increment of up to 400 seats in excess of 1 700	one additional space																																													
2 000 - 7 999	28, plus 1 for each additional increment of 95 seats in excess of 2 000																																													
Over 7 999	91, plus 1 for each additional increment of 100 seats in excess of 8 000																																													
<p>3.8.2.4. Access to Storeys Served by Escalators and Moving Walks</p> <p>1) In a <i>building</i> in which an escalator or inclined moving walk provides access to any floor level above or below the entrance floor level, an interior <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall also be provided to that floor level. (See Note A-3.8.2.4.(1).)</p>	<p>3.8.2.4. Access to Storeys Served by Escalators and Moving Walks</p> <p>1) In a <i>building</i> in which an escalator or inclined moving walk provides access to any floor level above or below the entrance floor level, an interior <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall also be provided to that floor level. (See Note A-3.8.2.4.(1).)</p>																																													
<p>3.8.2.5. Access to Parking Areas, Exterior Passenger-Loading Zones and Stall Design (See Note A-3.8.2.5.)</p> <p>1) A <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall be provided from the entrance referred to in Article 3.8.2.2. to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) an exterior parking area, if exterior parking is provided, b) at least one parking level in a parking structure, and c) every parking level in a parking structure served by a passenger elevator. 	<p>3.8.2.5. Access to Parking Areas, Exterior Passenger-Loading Zones and Stall Design Barrier-Free Paths of Travel to Building Entrances (See Note A-3.8.2.5.)</p> <p>1) A <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel that complies with Subsection 3.8.3. shall be provided from the between a barrier-free entrance referred to in Article 3.8.2.2. to and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) an exterior a designated barrier-free parking area not in a storage garage, if exterior where a parking area not in a storage garage is provided, b) a designated barrier-free parking area on at least one parking level in a parking structure storage garage, where a storage garage is provided, and c) every parking level in a parking structure served by a passenger elevator an exterior passenger-loading zone, where provided, and d) a public thoroughfare. <p>(See Note A-3.8.2.5.(1) and (2).)</p>	<p>New Sentence (2) added.</p>																																												

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
	<p><u>2) In storage garages, a barrier-free path of travel that complies with Subsection 3.8.3. shall be provided between each parking level with barrier-free parking and all other parts of the building required to be provided with barrier-free access in accordance with Subsection 3.8.2. that are served by that storage garage.</u></p>	
<p>3.8.2.6. Controls</p> <p>1) Except as provided in Sentence 3.5.2.1.(3) and Article 3.8.3.7. for elevators and platform-equipped passenger-elevating devices, controls for the operation of <i>building</i> services or safety devices, including electrical switches, thermostats, faucets, door hardware and intercom switches, that are intended to be operated by the occupant and are located in or adjacent to a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall comply with Subsection 3.8.3.</p>	<p>3.8.2.6. Controls</p> <p>1) Except as provided in Sentence 3.5.2.1.(3) and Article 3.8.3.7. for elevators and platform-equipped passenger-elevating devices, controls for the operation of <i>building</i> services or safety devices, including electrical switches, thermostats, faucets, door hardware and intercom switches, that are intended to be operated by the occupant and are located in or adjacent to a barrier-free path of travel shall comply with Subsection 3.8.3.</p>	
<p>3.8.2.7. Power Door Operators</p> <p>1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), every door that provides a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel through an entrance referred to in Article 3.8.2.2., including the interior doors of a vestibule where provided, shall be equipped with a power door operator that complies with Subsection 3.8.3. and allows persons to activate the opening of the door in the intended direction of travel, where the entrance serves</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a hotel, a <i>building</i> of Group B, Division 2 <i>major occupancy</i>, a <i>building</i> of Group A, Group B, Division 3, Group D or E <i>major occupancy</i> more than 500 m² in <i>building area</i>, or a <i>building</i> that contains a physician clinic or office within the scope of Subsection 3.8.5. <p>2) The requirements of Sentence (1) do not apply to an individual <i>suite</i> having an area less than 500 m² in a <i>building</i> having only <i>suites</i> of <i>assembly, care, business and personal services</i> or <i>mercantile occupancy</i> if the <i>suite</i> is completely separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> so that there is no access to the remainder of the <i>building</i>.</p> <p>3) Only the active leaf in a multiple leaf door in a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel need conform to the requirements of this Article.</p>	<p>3.8.2.7. Power Door Operators</p> <p>1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), every door that provides a barrier-free path of travel through an entrance referred to in Article 3.8.2.2., including the interior doors of a vestibule where provided, doors shall be equipped with a power door operator that complies <u>operators complying with</u> Subsection 3.8.3. and allows that allow persons to activate the opening of the door doors in the intended direction of travel, where the entrance serves <u>doors are located</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a hotel <u>in an entrance referred to in Article 3.8.2.2., including the interior doors of a vestibule where provided,</u> a building of Group B, Division 2 major occupancy <u>in a barrier-free path of travel, between the entrance referred to in Clause (a) and the entrance doors to suites or rooms served by a public corridor or a corridor used by the public (see Note A-3.8.2.7.(1)(b)), and</u> a building of Group A, Group B, Division 3, Group D or E major occupancy more than 500 m² in building area, or <u>in an entrance to a washroom with a barrier-free water closet.</u> a building that contains a physician clinic or office within the scope of Subsection 3.8.5. <p>2) The requirements of Sentence (1) do not apply to an individual suite having an area less than 500 m² in a building having only suites of assembly, care, business and personal services or mercantile occupancy if the suite is completely separated from the remainder of the building so that there is no access to the remainder of the building.</p> <p>3) Only the active leaf in a multiple leaf door in a barrier-free path of travel need conform to the requirements of this Article.</p> <p><u>3) Where more than one doorway is provided at a barrier-free entrance, only one of them is required to comply with this Article. (See Note A-3.8.2.7.(3).)</u></p>	<p>Sentence (2) deleted.</p> <p>New Sentence (3) added.</p>
<p>3.8.2.8. Plumbing Facilities</p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), all washrooms in a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall be <i>barrier-free</i> in accordance with Subsection 3.8.3. (See Note A-3.8.2.8.(1) to (4).)</p> <p>2) A washroom need not conform to the requirements of Sentence (1) provided it is located</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> within a <i>suite</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i> or a <i>suite</i> of <i>care occupancy</i> that has not been designated by Sentence 3.8.1.1.(3) to be accessible, or 	<p>3.8.2.8. Plumbing Facilities</p> <p><u>1) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), at each location where washrooms are provided in a storey to which a barrier-free path of travel is required in accordance with Article 3.8.2.3., at least one universal washroom complying with Subsection 3.8.3. shall be provided. (See Note A-3.8.2.8.(1) to (4).)</u></p> <p>1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), all washrooms in <u>where more than two water closets or a combination of more than one water closet and one urinal are provided in a washroom located in a storey to which a barrier-free path of travel is required in accordance with Article 3.8.2.3., the washroom</u> shall be <i>barrier-free</i> in accordance with Subsection 3.8.3. (See Note A-3.8.2.8.(1) to (4).)</p> <p>2) A washroom need not conform to the requirements of Sentence (1) provided it is <u>Washrooms</u> located a) within a suite of residential occupancy or a suite of care occupancy that has not been designated by Sentence 3.8.1.1.(3) to be accessible, or <u>a suite of care occupancy need not</u></p>	<p>Sentences (4), (12), and (13) deleted.</p> <p>New Sentences (1), (7), (11), (13), and (15) added.</p>

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>b) in an individual <i>suite</i> having an area less than 500 m² and there are <i>barrier-free</i> washrooms on the same <i>floor area</i> within 45 m. (See Note A-3.8.2.8.(1) to (4).)</p> <p>3) In a <i>building</i> in which water closets are required in accordance with Subsection 3.7.2., at least one <i>barrier-free</i> water closet shall be provided in the entrance <i>storey</i>, unless</p> <p>a) a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel is provided to <i>barrier-free</i> water closets elsewhere in the <i>building</i>, or</p> <p>b) the water closets required by Subsection 3.7.2. are for <i>dwelling units</i> only. (See Note A-3.8.2.8.(1) to (4).)</p> <p>4) Where <i>alterations</i> are made to an existing <i>building</i>, universal washrooms complying with Subsection 3.8.3. are permitted to be provided in lieu of facilities for persons with physical disabilities in washrooms used by the general public. (See Note A-3.8.2.8.(1) to (4).)</p> <p>5) If more than one water closet is provided in a washroom required to be <i>barrier-free</i>, a <i>barrier-free</i> stall complying with Subsection 3.8.3. shall be provided for every 10 stalls or part thereof.</p> <p>6) Where urinals are provided in a <i>barrier-free</i> washroom, at least one urinal shall comply with Subsection 3.8.3.</p> <p>7) A <i>barrier-free</i> washroom shall be provided with a lavatory that complies with Subsection 3.8.3.</p> <p>8) Where mirrors are provided in a <i>barrier-free</i> washroom, at least one mirror shall comply with Subsection 3.8.3.</p> <p>9) Where drinking fountains are provided, at least one shall comply with Subsection 3.8.3.</p> <p>10) Where showers are provided in a <i>building</i>, at least one shower stall shall comply with Subsection 3.8.3., except where showers are provided within</p> <p>a) a <i>suite of care occupancy</i>,</p> <p>b) a <i>suite of residential occupancy</i>,</p> <p>c) an <i>industrial occupancy</i>,</p> <p>d) a <i>business and personal services occupancy</i> where the showers are not required for provision of hygienic services related to the business, or</p> <p>e) a <i>mercantile occupancy</i>.</p> <p>11) Where a bathtub is installed in a <i>suite of residential occupancy</i> required to be <i>barrier-free</i>, it shall comply with Subsection 3.8.3.</p> <p>12) In addition to the requirements of Sentence (1), at least one universal washroom conforming to</p>	<p><u>conform to the requirements of Sentence (1) or (2).</u> b) in an individual <i>suite</i> having an area less than 500 m² and there are <i>barrier-free</i> washrooms on the same <i>floor area</i> within 45 m. (See Note A-3.8.2.8.(1) to (4).)</p> <p>34) In a <i>building</i> in which water closets are required in accordance with Subsection 3.7.2., at least one <i>barrier-free</i> water closet shall be provided in the entrance <i>storey</i>, unless</p> <p>a) a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel is provided to <i>barrier-free</i> water closets elsewhere in the <i>building</i>, or</p> <p>b) the water closets required by Subsection 3.7.2. are for <i>dwelling units</i> only. (See Note A-3.8.2.8.(1) to (4).)</p> <p>4) Where <i>alterations</i> are made to an existing <i>building</i>, universal washrooms complying with Subsection 3.8.3. are permitted to be provided in lieu of facilities for persons with physical disabilities in washrooms used by the general public. (See Note A-3.8.2.8.(1) to (4).)</p> <p>5) If more than <u>Where a <i>barrier-free</i> washroom is required, at least one accessible water -closet is provided in a washroom required to be <i>barrier-free</i>, a <i>barrier-free</i> stall complying with conforming to</u> Subsection 3.8.3. shall be provided for every 10 stalls or part thereof.</p> <p>6) Where urinals are provided in a <i>barrier-free</i> washroom, at least one urinal shall comply for persons with limited mobility conforming to Subsection 3.8.3. <u>shall be provided for every 10 urinals or part thereof.</u></p> <p><u>7) Where a <i>barrier-free</i> washroom is required, at least one stall for persons with limited mobility conforming to Subsection 3.8.3. shall be provided for every 10 stalls or part thereof.</u></p> <p>78) A <i>barrier-free</i> washroom shall be provided with a lavatory that complies with Subsection 3.8.3.</p> <p>89) Where mirrors are provided in a <i>barrier-free</i> washroom, at least one mirror shall comply with Subsection 3.8.3.</p> <p>910) <u>At each location</u> where <u>one or more</u> drinking fountains are provided, at least one <u>of them</u> shall comply with Subsection 3.8.3.</p> <p><u>11) At each location where one or more water-bottle filling stations are provided, at least one of them shall comply with Subsection 3.8.3.</u></p> <p>1012) Where showers are provided in a <i>building</i>, at least one shower stall shall comply with Subsection 3.8.3., except where showers are provided within</p> <p>a) a <i>suite of care occupancy</i>,</p> <p>b) a <i>suite of residential occupancy</i>,</p> <p>c) an <i>industrial occupancy</i>,</p> <p>d) a <i>business and personal services occupancy</i> where the showers are not required for provision of hygienic services related to the business, or</p> <p>e) a <i>mercantile occupancy</i>.</p> <p><u>13) At each location where a showering facility is provided for use by the general public or customers, or as part of a common-use area for employees, at least one universal dressing and shower room conforming to Subsection 3.8.3. shall be provided. (See Note A-3.8.2.8.(13).)</u></p> <p>1114) Where a bathtub is installed in a <i>suite of residential occupancy</i> required to be <i>barrier-free</i>, it shall comply with Subsection 3.8.3.</p> <p>12) In addition to the requirements of Sentence (1), at least one universal washroom conforming to</p>	

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>Article 3.8.3.12. shall be provided in a regional transportation terminal.</p> <p>13) For temporary uses, such as outdoor fairs and festivals, a <i>barrier-free</i> stall shall be provided for every 10 stalls or part thereof.</p>	<p>Article 3.8.3.12. shall be provided in a regional transportation terminal.</p> <p>13) For temporary uses, such as outdoor fairs and festivals, a <i>barrier-free</i> stall shall be provided for every 10 stalls or part thereof.</p> <p><u>15) In buildings containing Group A, Group B, Division 2 or Group E major occupancies where at least one of these major occupancies has an occupant load of more than 500, at least one universal washroom on the storey on which the main <i>barrier-free</i> entrance to the building is located shall incorporate an accessible change space conforming to Subsection 3.8.3. (See Note A-3.8.2.8.(15).)</u></p>	
<p>3.8.2.9. Assistive Listening Devices N/A</p>	<p>3.8.2.9. Assistive Listening Devices Systems</p> <p><u>2) In each location where information, goods or services are provided to the public at service counters in buildings of assembly occupancy, at least one of the service counters shall be equipped with</u></p> <p><u>a) an assistive listening system or adaptive technology conforming to Subsection 3.8.3., and</u></p> <p><u>b) an amplification system, where there is a barrier to communication, such as a glass screen.</u></p> <p><u>(See Note A-3.8.2.9.(2).)</u></p>	New Sentence (2) added.
<p>3.8.2.10. Signs and Indicators</p> <p>1) Signs complying with Subsection 3.8.3. shall be installed to indicate the location of</p> <p>a) <i>barrier-free</i> entrances,</p> <p>b) <i>barrier-free</i> washrooms,</p> <p>c) <i>barrier-free</i> showers,</p> <p>d) <i>barrier-free</i> elevators,</p> <p>e) <i>barrier-free</i> parking spaces, and</p> <p>f) facilities for persons with hearing disabilities.</p> <p>2) Where a washroom is not designed to accommodate persons with physical disabilities in a <i>storey</i> to which a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel is required, signs shall be provided to indicate the location of <i>barrier-free</i> facilities.</p>	<p>3.8.2.10. Signs and Indicators</p> <p>1) Signs complying <u>providing visual information in accordance</u> with Subsection 3.8.3. shall be installed to indicate the location of</p> <p>a) <i>barrier-free</i> entrances,</p> <p>b) <i>barrier-free</i> washrooms,</p> <p>c) <i>barrier-free</i> showers,</p> <p>d) <i>barrier-free</i> elevators,</p> <p>e) <i>barrier-free</i> parking spaces, and</p> <p>f) facilities for persons with hearing disabilities <u>assistive listening systems or adaptive technologies.</u></p> <p>2) Where a washroom is not designed to accommodate persons with physical disabilities in a <i>storey</i> to which a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel is required, signs <u>providing visual and tactile information in accordance with Subsection 3.8.3.</u> shall be provided <u>installed</u> to indicate the location of <i>barrier-free</i> facilities.</p> <p><u>3) Except for doors that serve service spaces or are located within a suite, signs installed at or near doors shall provide the same information in both visual and tactile forms in accordance with Subsection 3.8.3.</u></p> <p><u>4) Directional signs shall provide visual information in accordance with Subsection 3.8.3. (See Note A-3.8.2.10.(4).)</u></p>	New Sentences (3) and (4) added.
<p>3.8.2.11. Counters and Counters for Telephones</p> <p>1) Every counter more than 2 m long at which the public is served shall comply with Subsection 3.8.3. (See Note A-3.8.2.11.(1).) (See also Note A-3.8.2.3.)</p> <p>2) Built-in shelves and counters provided for public telephones shall comply with Subsection 3.8.3.</p>	<p>3.8.2.11. Counters and Counters for Telephones</p> <p>1) Every <u>Where a service</u> counter more than 2 m long at which the public is served <u>is provided, at least one section of it</u> shall comply with Subsection 3.8.3. (See Note A-3.8.2.11.(1).) (See also Note A-3.8.2.3.)</p> <p>2) Built-in shelves and counters provided for public telephones shall comply with Subsection 3.8.3.</p>	Sentence (2) deleted.
N/A	<p>3.8.2.12. Telephones</p> <p>1) In each location where one or more public telephones are installed, at least one telephone shall comply with Subsection 3.8.3.</p>	New article (similar to the NBC(AE) 2019 version of 3.8.2.11.(2) with revisions).
3.8.3.2. Barrier-Free Path of Travel	3.8.3.2. Barrier-Free Path of Travel	“Ramp” is now a defined term.

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>1) Except as required elsewhere in this Part or as permitted by Article 3.8.3.6. pertaining to doorways, the unobstructed width of a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall be not less than 920 mm.</p> <p>2) Interior and exterior walking surfaces that are within a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> have no opening that will permit the passage of a sphere more than 13 mm in diameter, have any elongated openings oriented approximately perpendicular to the direction of travel, be stable, firm and slip-resistant, have a cross slope no steeper than 1 in 50, be beveled at a maximum slope of 1 in 2 at changes in level between 6 mm and 13 mm, and be provided with sloped floors or ramps at changes in level more than 13 mm. <p>(See Note A-3.8.3.2.(2).)</p> <p>3) A <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel is permitted to include ramps, passenger elevators or other platform-equipped passenger-elevating devices to overcome a difference in level.</p> <p>4) The width of a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel that is more than 30 m long shall be increased to not less than 1 500 mm for a length of 1 500 mm at intervals not exceeding 30 m.</p> <p>5) In a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel, a downward change in elevation shall be signalled by the use of a 600 mm wide tactile warning strip placed 250 mm from the edge and for the full width of a stair, escalator, moving walk, ramp or platform, and identified using colour and brightness contrast.</p>	<p>1) Except as required elsewhere in this Part or as permitted by Sentence (2) and Article 3.8.3.6. pertaining to doorways, the unobstructed clear width of a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall be not less than 9201 000 mm.</p> <p>2) The clear width of a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel is permitted to be reduced to not less than 850 mm for a length of not more than 600 mm, provided the clear floor space at either end of the reduced-clear width section is level within a rectangular area</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> whose dimension parallel to each end of the reduced-clear width section is not less than 1 000 mm, and whose dimension perpendicular to each end of the reduced-clear width section is not less than 1 500 mm. <p>2) Interior and exterior walking surfaces that are within a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> have no opening that will permit the passage of a sphere more than 13 mm in diameter, have any elongated openings oriented approximately perpendicular to the direction of travel, be stable, firm and slip-resistant, have a cross slope no steeper than 1 in 50, be beveled at a maximum slope of 1 in 2 at changes in level between 6 mm and 13 mm, and be provided with sloped floors or ramps ramps at changes in level more than 13 mm. <p>(See Note A-3.8.3.2.(2).)</p> <p>3) A <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel is permitted to include ramps ramps, passenger elevators or other platform-equipped passenger-elevating devices to overcome a difference in level.</p> <p>4) The width of a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel that is more than 3024 m long shall be increased to not less than 1 5001 700 mm for a length of 1 5001 700 mm at intervals not exceeding 3024 m.</p> <p>6) Where a section of a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel is less than 1 500 mm wide for a distance of more than 12 m, it shall end in a clear floor space that is</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> not less than 1 700 mm in diameter, not less than 1 700 mm by 1 500 mm, or T-shaped with overall dimensions measuring 1 700 mm wide by 1 500 mm long, where the two arms of the “T” are not less than 1 000 mm wide and extend not less than 300 mm from each side of the base of the “T” and the base is not less than 1 000 mm wide and extends not less than 500 mm from each arm. <p>(See Note A-3.8.3.2.(6).)</p> <p>5) In a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel, a downward change in elevation shall be signalled by the use of a 600 mm wide tactile warning strip placed 250 mm from the edge and for the full width of a stair, escalator, moving walk, ramp or platform, and identified using colour and brightness contrast attention indicator surface complying with Clauses 4.3.5.3.1, 4.3.5.3.3 and 4.3.5.3.4 of CSA B651, “Accessible design for the built environment.”</p>	<p>New Sentences (2) and (6) added.</p>
<p>3.8.3.3. Exterior Walks</p> <p>1) Exterior walks that form part of a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> have a slip-resistant, continuous and even surface, be not less than 1 100 mm wide, have a level area conforming to Clause 3.8.3.5.(1)(c) adjacent to an entrance doorway, have a curb not less than 75 mm high wherever there is a vertical drop more than 75 mm from the walk surface and there is no wall, railing, or other barrier to provide protection, have a surface not less than 1 100 mm wide of a different texture and contrasting in colour to that surrounding it, if the path of travel is level and even with adjacent surfaces, be free of obstructions for the full width of the walk to not less than 1 980 mm high, except 	<p>3.8.3.3. Exterior Walks</p> <p>1) Exterior walks that form part of a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> have a slip-resistant, continuous and even surface, be not less than 1 1001 600 mm wide, have a level area conforming to Clause 3.8.3.5.(1)(c) adjacent to an entrance doorway; have a curb not less than 75 mm high wherever there is a vertical drop more than 75 mm from the walk surface and there is no wall, railing, or other barrier to provide protection; have a surface not less than 1 100 mm wide of a different texture and contrasting in colour to that surrounding it, if the path of travel is level and even with adjacent surfaces; be free of obstructions for the full width of the walk to not less than 1 980 mm high, except 	<p>New Sentence (2) added.</p>

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>that handrails are permitted to project not more than 100 mm from either or both sides into the clear area, and</p> <p>g) be designed as a ramp where the slope of the walk is more than 1 in 20.</p>	<p>that handrails are permitted to project not more than 100 mm from either or both sides into the clear area, and</p> <p>gd) be designed as a ramp where the slope of the walk is more than 1 in 20 in accordance with Clause 8.2.1 of CSA B651, “Accessible design for the built environment.”</p> <p>2) Curb ramps within a barrier-free path of travel shall comply with Clause 8.3.3. of CSA B651, “Accessible design for the built environment.”</p>	
<p>3.8.3.5. Ramps</p> <p>1) A ramp located in a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall</p> <p>a) have a clear width not less than 870 mm (see Note A-3.4.3.4.),</p> <p>b) have a slope not more than 1 in 12 (see Note A-3.8.3.5.(1)(b)),</p> <p>c) have a level area not less than 1 500 by 1 500 mm at the top and bottom and at intermediate levels of a ramp leading to a door, so that on the latch side the level area extends not less than</p> <p>i) 600 mm beyond the edge of the door opening where the door opens towards the ramp, or</p> <p>ii) 300 mm beyond the edge of the door opening where the door opens away from the ramp, (see Note A-3.8.3.5.(1)(c)),</p> <p>d) have a level area not less than 1 200 mm long and at least the same width as the ramp at intervals not more than 9 m along its length,</p> <p>e) except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), be equipped with handrails conforming to Article 3.4.6.5., except that they shall be not less than 865 mm and not more than 965 mm high,</p> <p>f) be equipped with <i>guards</i> conforming to Article 3.4.6.6.,</p> <p>g) have a level area not less than 1 200 by 1 200 mm where a ramp makes a 90° turn, and</p> <p>h) have a level area not less than 1 500 mm wide that extends to not less than the outer edge of each ramp section, where a ramp makes a 180° turn.</p> <p>3) The requirement for handrails in Clause (1)(e) need not apply to a ramp serving as an aisle for fixed seating.</p> <p>4) The surfaces of ramps and landings shall</p> <p>a) be hard or resilient where the ramp is steeper than 1 in 15 (see Note A-3.8.3.5.(4)(a)),</p> <p>b) have a cross slope no steeper than 1 in 50, and</p> <p>c) where exposed to water, be designed to drain.</p> <p>5) Ramps and landings not at <i>grade</i> or adjacent to a wall shall have edge protection consisting of</p> <p>a) a curb not less than 75 mm high, or</p> <p>b) a raised barrier or rail located not more than 100 mm from the ramp or landing surface.</p> <p>6) Floors or walks in a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel having a slope steeper than 1 in 20 shall be designed as ramps.</p>	<p>3.8.3.5. Ramps</p> <p>1) A ramp ramp located in a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall</p> <p>a) have a clear width not less than 870 1 000 mm (see Note A-3.4.3.4.),</p> <p>b) have a uniform slope along its length not more than 1 in 12 (see Note A-3.8.3.5.(1)(b)),</p> <p>c) have a level area not less than 1 500 1 700 mm by 1 500 1 700 mm at the top and bottom and at intermediate levels of a ramp ramp leading to a door, so that on the latch side the level area extends not less than</p> <p>i) 600 mm beyond the edge of the door opening where the door opens towards the ramp ramp, or</p> <p>ii) 300 mm beyond the edge of the door opening where the door opens away from the ramp ramp, (see Note A-3.8.3.5.(1)(c)),</p> <p>d) have a level area not less than 1 200 1 350 mm long and at least the same width as the ramp ramp at intervals not more than 9 m along its length,</p> <p>e) except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), be equipped with handrails conforming to Article 3.4.6.5., except that they shall be not less than 865 mm and not more than 965 mm high,</p> <p>f) be equipped with <i>guards</i> conforming to Article 3.4.6.6.,</p> <p>g) have a level area not less than 1 200 1 350 mm by 1 200 1 350 mm where a ramp ramp makes a 90° turn or less, and</p> <p>h) have a level area not less than 1 500 1 700 mm wide that extends to not less than the outer edge of each ramp ramp section, where a ramp ramp makes a 180° turn greater than 90°.</p> <p>3) The requirement for handrails in Clause (1)(e) need not apply to a ramp ramp serving as an aisle for fixed seating.</p> <p>4) The surfaces of ramps ramps and landings shall</p> <p>a) be hard or resilient where the ramp ramp is steeper than 1 in 15 (see Note A-3.8.3.5.(4)(a)),</p> <p>b) have a cross slope no steeper than 1 in 50, and</p> <p>c) where exposed to water, be designed to drain.</p> <p>5) Ramps Ramps and landings not at <i>grade</i> or adjacent to a wall shall have edge protection consisting of</p> <p>a) a curb not less than 75 mm high, or</p> <p>b) a raised barrier or rail located not more than 100 mm from the ramp ramp or landing surface.</p> <p>6) Floors or walks in a barrier-free path of travel having a slope steeper than 1 in 20 shall be designed as ramps.</p>	<p>“Ramp” is now a defined term.</p> <p>Sentence (6) deleted.</p>
<p>3.8.3.6. Doorways and Doors</p> <p>***Sentence (3) had been removed from the NBC(AE)2019 via Errata 19-BCE-001 and reserved***</p> <p>12) A vestibule located in a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall be arranged to allow the movement of wheelchairs between doors and shall provide a distance between 2 doors in series of not less than 1 200 mm plus the width of any door that swings into the space in the path of travel from one door to</p>	<p>3.8.3.6. Doorways and Doors</p> <p>3) Doorways in a path of travel to at least one bathroom within a suite of residential occupancy shall have a clear width not less than 850 mm when the doors are open. (See Note A-3.8.3.6.(3).)</p> <p>12) A vestibule located in a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall be arranged to allow the movement of wheelchairs between doors and shall provide a distance between 2 doors in series of not less than 1 200 1 350 mm plus the width of any door that swings into the space in the path of travel from one door</p>	<p>Contents of Sentence (3) have been reintroduced as new Sentence (3). Sentence (3) is now harmonized with the NBC 2020.</p> <p>Sentence (15) deleted.</p> <p>Sentence (14) split into 2 sentences, (14) and new sentence (15).</p> <p>New Sentences (16) and (17) added.</p>

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>another.</p> <p>14) Except as provided in Clause 3.8.3.5.(1)(c), the floor surface on each side of a door in a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall be level within a rectangular area</p> <p>a) as wide as the door plus the clearance required on the latch side by Sentence (11), and b) whose dimension perpendicular to the closed door is not less than the width of the <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel but need not exceed 1 500 mm.</p> <p>15) If an entrance is equipped with a security system, both visual and audible signals shall be used to indicate when the door lock is released.</p>	<p>to another.</p> <p>14) Except as provided in Clause 3.8.3.5.(1)(c) <u>and Sentence (16)</u>, the <u>clear floor surface-space on the pull side of a swinging door in a barrier-free path of travel shall be level within a rectangular area of not less than 1 700 mm by 1 500 mm measured from the hinged side of the door. (See Note A-3.8.3.6.(14) to (16).)</u></p> <p>15) <u>Except as provided in Clause 3.8.3.5.(1)(c) and Sentence (16), the clear floor space on the push side of a swinging door and on each side of a sliding door in a barrier-free path of travel shall be level within a rectangular area</u> a) <u>as wide as the door plus the clearance required on the latch side by Sentence (11) and whose dimension parallel to the closed door is not less than 1 200 mm</u>, and b) whose dimension perpendicular to the closed door is not less than <u>the width of the barrier-free path of travel but need not exceed</u> 1 500 mm. <u>(See Note A-3.8.3.6.(14) to (16).)</u></p> <p>15) If an entrance is equipped with a security system, both visual and audible signals shall be used to indicate when the door lock is released.</p> <p>16) <u>Where a door referred-to in Sentences (14) and (15) is equipped with a power door operator complying with-Sentence (6), the width of the clear floor space parallel to the closed door is permitted to be reduced to not less than 1 000 mm. (See Note A-3.8.3.6.(14) to (16).)</u></p> <p>17) <u>Except for facilities for persons with cognitive disabilities such as dementia, doorways leading from a public corridor or a corridor used by the public that provide access to a public area or an exit shall be provided with a door or door frame that has a readily apparent visual contrast with adjacent wall surfaces. (See Note A-3.8.3.6.(17).) (See also Note A-3.4.6.11.(4).)</u></p>	
<p>3.8.3.7. Passenger-Elevating Devices</p> <p>2) A platform-equipped passenger-elevating device used in a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall conform to the Elevating Devices Codes Regulation made pursuant to the Safety Codes Act.</p>	<p>3.8.3.7. Passenger-Elevating Devices</p> <p>2) A platform-equipped passenger-elevating device used in a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall conform to the Elevating Devices Codes Regulation made pursuant to the Safety Codes Act <u>and shall</u> a) <u>have a clear floor space not less than 1 500 mm long by 1 000 mm wide, and</u> b) <u>have entry doors or gates</u> i) <u>providing a clear width not less than 850 mm in the open position if located on the short side of the passenger-elevating device, or</u> ii) <u>providing a clear width not less than 1 000 mm in the open position if located at either end of the long side of the passenger-elevating device.</u></p>	
<p>3.8.3.8. Controls</p> <p>1) Controls described in this Section shall a) where located in or adjacent to a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel, and unless otherwise stated, i) be mounted 400 mm to 1 200 mm above the floor, ii) be adjacent to and centered on either the length or the width of a clear floor space of 1 350 mm by 800 mm, and b) be operable i) with one hand in a closed fist position, without requiring tight grasping, pinching with fingers, or twisting of the wrist, and ii) unless otherwise stated, with a force not more than 22 N.</p>	<p>3.8.3.8. Controls</p> <p>1) Controls described in this Section shall a) where located in or adjacent to a storey where a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel, <u>is required</u> and unless otherwise stated, i) <u>be in or adjacent to the barrier-free path of travel,</u> ii) be mounted 400-900 mm to 1 200 mm above the floor, <u>and</u> iii) be adjacent to and centered on either the length or the width of a clear floor space of 1 350 mm by 800 mm, and b) be operable i) with one hand in a closed fist position, without requiring tight grasping, pinching with fingers, or twisting of the wrist, and ii) unless otherwise stated, with a force not more than 22 N, <u>and</u> c) <u>where controls provide a feedback signal to the user, it shall be both audible and visible (see Note A-3.8.3.8.(1)(c)).</u></p>	
<p>3.8.3.9. Accessibility Signs</p>	<p>3.8.3.9. Accessibility Accessible Signs</p>	<p>New Sentence (1) added.</p>

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>1) Signs required by Article 3.8.2.10. shall incorporate the International Symbol of Access or the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss and appropriate graphical or textual information that clearly indicates the type of facilities available. (See Note A-3.8.3.9.(1).)</p> <p>2) Where tactile signage is installed, it shall</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> be not less than 60 mm high, raised approximately 0.7 mm above the surface, be located not more than 1 200 mm above the finished floor, begin not more than 150 mm from the door or entrance, be contrasting in colour with the surface on which it is applied, and include Braille identification by use of Braille dots not less than 1 mm in relief, located directly below the tactile signage. 	<p><u>1) Visual information signs required by Subsections 3.4.5. and 3.4.6. and Article 3.8.2.10. shall comply with Clauses 4.5.2, 4.5.3 and 4.5.4 of CSA B651, “Accessible design for the built environment.” (See Note A-3.8.3.9.(1) and (2).)</u></p> <p>2) Where tactile signage is installed, it shall</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> be not less than 60 mm high, raised approximately 0.7 mm above the surface, be located not more than 1 200 mm above the finished floor, begin not more than 150 mm from the door or entrance, be contrasting in colour with the surface on which it is applied, and include Braille identification by use of Braille dots not less than 1 mm in relief, located directly below the tactile signage.<u>Tactile information signs required by Subsections 3.4.5. and 3.4.6. and Article 3.8.2.10. shall</u> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>have Braille and tactile characters in accordance with Clauses 4.5.6.2 and 4.5.6.3 of CSA B651, “Accessible design for the built environment,”</u> <u>be installed on the wall closest to the latch side of the door or on the nearest wall on the right side of the door, where there is no wall at the latch side, and</u> <u>be centred 1 500 mm above the finished floor with the edge of the sign located not more than 300 mm from the door.</u> <p>(See Note A-3.8.3.9.(1) and (2).)</p> <p>13) Signs required by Article 3.8.2.10. shall incorporate the International Symbol of Access or the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss and appropriate graphical or textual information that clearly indicates the type of facilities available. (See Note A-3.8.3.9.(13).)</p>	Tactile signage requirements in (2) have completely changed.
<p>3.8.3.10. Drinking Fountains</p> <p>1) Drinking fountains required by Sentence 3.8.2.8.(9) shall</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> be located along a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel, have a minimum clear floor space of 800 mm by 1 350 mm in front of it, where it has frontal access, provide a knee clearance in accordance with Clause 3.8.3.15.(1)(d), have a spout that <ol style="list-style-type: none"> is located near the front of the unit, at a height between 750 mm and 915 mm above the floor, and directs water flow in a trajectory that is nearly parallel to the front of the unit, at a height not less than 100 mm, and be equipped with controls that <ol style="list-style-type: none"> activate automatically, or are located either on the front or on both sides of it and comply with Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(b). 	<p>3.8.3.10. Drinking Fountains</p> <p>1) Drinking fountains <u>located in a storey where a barrier-free path of travel is required</u> by Sentence 3.8.2.8.(9) shall</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> be located along a<u>the</u> <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel, have a minimum clear floor space of 800 mm by 1 350 mm in front of it <u>them</u>, where it has<u>they have</u> frontal access, provide a knee clearance in accordance with Clause 3.8.3.15.(1)(d) <u>3.8.3.16.(1)(e)</u>, have a spout that <ol style="list-style-type: none"> is located near the front of the unit, at a height between 750 mm and 915 mm above the floor, and directs water flow in a trajectory that is nearly parallel to the front of the unit, at a height not less than 100 mm, and be equipped with controls that <ol style="list-style-type: none"> activate automatically, or <u>comply with Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(b) and</u> are located either on the front or on both sides of it <u>and comply with Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(b) the fountain.</u> <p>(See Sentences 3.3.1.8.(2) and (3) on horizontal projections.)</p>	
N/A	<p>3.8.3.11. Water-Bottle Filling Stations</p> <p><u>1) Water-bottle filling stations located in a storey where a barrier-free path of travel is required shall</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>be located along the barrier-free path of travel,</u> <u>have a clear floor space of 800 mm by 1 350 mm in front of them (see Note A-3.8.3.11.(2)(b) and (d)),</u> <u>where they have frontal access, provide a knee clearance in accordance with Clause 3.8.3.16.(1)(e).</u> <u>be operable at a height of not more than 1 200 mm above the floor (see Note A-3.8.3.11.(2)(b) and (d)), and</u> <u>be equipped with controls that</u> 	New article added. Subsequent articles renumbered accordingly.

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) <u>activate automatically, or</u> ii) <u>comply with Sentence 3.8.3.8.(1)(b).</u> (See Sentences 3.3.1.8.(2) and (3) on horizontal projections.)	
3.8.3.11. Water Closet Stalls 1) Water closet stalls and enclosures required by Sentence 3.8.2.8.(5) shall <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) be designed to allow a person using a wheelchair to turn in an open space that has a diameter of not less than 1 500 mm, b) have a clear floor space of 1 500 mm by 1 500 mm in front of the accessible stall, c) be equipped with a door that <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) can be latched from the inside with a mechanism conforming to Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(b), ii) is aligned with either the transfer space adjacent to the water closet or with a clear floor space not less than 1 500 mm by 1 500 mm within the stall, ... d) have a water closet located so that the distance between the centre line of the fixture and the wall on one side is 460 mm to 480 mm, ... 	3.8.3.11. 3.8.3.12. Accessible Water-Closet Stalls 1) Water-closet stalls and enclosures required by Sentence 3.8.2.8.(5) shall <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) be designed to allow a person using a wheelchair to turn in an open space that has a diameter of not less than 1 500 mm, b) <u>have a clear lateral transfer space adjacent to the water closet that</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) <u>is at least 1 500 mm long, measured from the wall behind the water closet, and</u> ii) <u>is at least 900 mm wide, measured from the closest edge of the water closet seat,</u> (see Note A-3.8.3.12.(1)(b)) b)c) have a clear floor space of 1 500 <u>1 700</u> mm by 1 500 <u>1 700</u> mm in front of the accessible stall, c)d) be equipped with a door that <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) can be latched from the inside with a mechanism conforming <u>located 900 mm to 1 100 mm above the floor that conforms</u> to Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(b), ii) is aligned with either the transfer space adjacent to the water closet or with a clear floor space not less than 1 500 <u>1 700</u> mm by 1 500 <u>1 700</u> mm within the stall, ... d)e) have a water closet <u>that</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) <u>conforms to Article 3.8.3.14., and</u> ii) <u>is located so that the distance between the centre line of the fixture and the wall on one side is 460 mm to 480 mm,</u> ... 	
3.8.3.12. Universal Washrooms 1) A universal washroom shall <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) be served by a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel, b) have a door complying with Article 3.8.3.6. that <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) has a latch-operating mechanism located 900 mm to 1 000 mm above the floor that complies with Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(b) and is capable of being locked from the inside, and released from the outside in case of emergency, and ii) if it is an outward swinging door that is not self-closing, has a door pull not less than 140 mm long located on the inside so that its midpoint is not less than 200 mm and not more than 300 mm from the hinged side of the door and not less than 900 mm and not more than 1 000 mm above the floor (see Note A-3.8.3.11.(1)(c)(vi)), c) have one lavatory conforming to Article 3.8.3.15., d) have one water closet conforming to Article 3.8.3.13. and Clause 3.8.3.11.(1)(d), with a clear floor space at least 900 mm wide that is parallel and adjacent to the open side of the water closet, e) have grab bars conforming to Clauses 3.8.3.11.(1)(e) and (f), f) have a coat hook conforming to Clause 3.8.3.11.(1)(g), g) have a toilet paper dispenser conforming to Clause 3.8.3.11.(1)(h), h) unless a counter is provided, have a shelf located not more than 1 200 mm above the floor, and i) be designed to permit a wheelchair to turn in an open space not less than 1 500 mm in diameter. 	3.8.3.12. 3.8.3.13. Universal Washrooms 1) A universal washroom shall <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) be served by a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel, b) have a door complying with Article 3.8.3.6. that <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) has a latch-operating mechanism located 900 mm to 1 000 <u>1 100</u> mm above the floor that complies with Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(b) and is capable of being locked from the inside, and released from the outside in case of emergency, and ii) if it is an outward swinging door that is not self-closing, has a door pull not less than 140 mm long located on the inside so that its midpoint is not less than 200 mm and not more than 300 mm from the hinged side of the door and not less than 900 mm and not more than 1 000 <u>1 100</u> mm above the floor (see Note A-3.8.3.11.(1)(c)(vi) <u>A-3.8.3.12.(1)(d)(vi)</u>), c) have one lavatory conforming to Article 3.8.3.15. <u>3.8.3.16.</u>, d) have one water closet conforming to Article 3.8.3.13. <u>3.8.3.14.</u> and Clause 3.8.3.11.(1)(d) <u>Subclause 3.8.3.12.(1)(e)(ii), with</u> e) <u>have a clear floor-lateral transfer space at least 900 mm wide that is parallel and adjacent to the open side of the water closet that conforms to Clause 3.8.3.12.(1)(b),</u> ef) have grab bars conforming to Clauses 3.8.3.11.(1)(e) <u>3.8.3.12.(1)(f)</u> and (fg), fg) have a coat hook conforming to Clause 3.8.3.11.(1)(g) <u>3.8.3.12.(1)(h)</u>, gh) have a toilet paper dispenser conforming to Clause 3.8.3.11.(1)(h) <u>3.8.3.12.(1)(i)</u>, hi) unless a counter is provided, have a shelf located not more than 1 200 mm above the floor, and ij) be designed to permit a wheelchair to turn in an open space not less than 1 500 <u>1 700</u> mm in diameter. 2) <u>A universal washroom required to have an accessible change space as stipulated in Sentence 3.8.2.8.(15) shall</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) <u>be equipped with an adult-sized change table,</u> b) <u>have a clear floor space to accommodate the adult-sized change table that is 810 mm wide by</u> 	New Sentence (2) added.

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
	<p><u>1 830 mm long and does not overlap with the clear spaces required by Clauses (1)(e), (1)(j) and (c), and</u></p> <p><u>c) have a clear transfer space of 900 mm by 1 350 mm adjacent to the long side of the clear floor space for the adult-sized change table.</u></p>	
<p>3.8.3.14. Urinals</p> <p>1) Urinals described in Sentence 3.8.2.8.(6) shall</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) be wall-mounted, with the rim located not more than 430 mm above the floor, b) be adjacent to an accessible route, c) have a clear width of approach of 800 mm centred on the urinal and unobstructed by privacy screens, d) have no step in front of it, e) have a flush control that <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) is automatic, or ii) complies with Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(b) and is located 900 mm to 1 100 mm above the floor, and f) have a vertically mounted grab bar installed on each side that <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) complies with Article 3.7.2.8., ii) is not less than 600 mm long, with its centre line 1 000 mm above the floor, and iii) is located not more than 380 mm from the centre line of the urinal. 	<p>3.8.3.14. 3.8.3.15. Water-Closet Stalls and Urinals for Persons with Limited Mobility</p> <p><u>1) Water-closet stalls for persons with limited mobility required by Sentence 3.8.2.8.(7) shall</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>a) be at least 1 500 mm deep and 890 mm to 940 mm wide,</u> <u>b) be equipped with a door that</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>i) has a latch-operating mechanism conforming to Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(b) that can be locked from the inside and released from the outside in the event of an emergency,</u> <u>ii) provides a clear opening not less than 850 mm wide when it is open,</u> <u>iii) swings outward, unless the minimum dimensions required by Clause (a) do not overlap with the area of the door swing.</u> <u>iv) is self-closing so that, when at rest, the door is ajar by not more than 50 mm beyond the jamb, and</u> <u>v) has a door pull on both sides of the door, near the latch side, located 900 mm to 1 100 mm above the finished floor.</u> <u>c) have one water closet conforming to Article 3.8.3.14. centred within the stall,</u> <u>d) have a horizontal grab bar conforming to Article 3.7.2.7. on each side of the water closet that</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>i) is located 750 mm to 850 mm above the floor,</u> <u>ii) begins not more than 300 mm from the wall behind the water closet, and</u> <u>iii) extends at least 450 mm in front of the toilet seat, and</u> <u>e) be equipped with a coat hook mounted not more than 1 200 mm above the floor on a side wall and projecting not more than 50 mm from the wall.</u> <p>4.2) Urinals described in Sentence 3.8.2.8.(6) shall</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) be wall-mounted, with the rim located not more than 430 mm above the floor, b) be adjacent to an accessible route, c) have a clear width of approach of that is at least <u>800 mm wide by 1 350 mm long</u> centred on the urinal and unobstructed by privacy screens, d) have no step in front of it, e) have a flush control that <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) is automatic, or ii) complies with Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(b) and is located 900 mm to 1 100 mm above the floor, and f) have a vertically mounted grab bar installed on each side that <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) complies with Article 3.7.2.8. <u>3.7.2.7.</u>, ii) is not less than 600 mm long, with its centre line 1 000 mm above the floor, and iii) is located not more than 380 mm from the centre line of the urinal. 	New Sentence (1) added.
<p>3.8.3.15. Lavatories and Mirrors</p> <p>1) Lavatories required by Sentence 3.8.2.8.(7) shall</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) be equipped with faucets complying with Sentence 3.7.2.3.(4), b) be located so that the distance between the centre line of the lavatory and any side wall is not less than 460 mm, <p>c) have a rim height not more than 865 mm above the floor,</p> <p>d) have a clearance beneath the lavatory not less than</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) 760 mm wide, ii) 735 mm high at the front edge, 	<p>3.8.3.15. 3.8.3.16. Lavatories and Mirrors</p> <p>1) Lavatories required by Sentence 3.8.2.8.(78) shall</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) be equipped with faucets complying with Sentence 3.7.2.3.(4), b) be located so that the distance between the centre line of the lavatory and any side wall is not less than 460 mm, <u>c) have a clear floor space in front of the lavatory that is at least</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>i) 800 mm wide, centred on the lavatory, and</u> <u>ii) 1 350 mm long, of which no more than 430 mm is beneath the lavatory.</u> ed) have a rim height not more than 865 mm above the floor, ed) have a clearance beneath the lavatory not less than <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) 760 <u>800</u> mm wide, <u>centred on the lavatory,</u> ii) 735 mm high at the front edge, 	

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
...	...	
3.8.3.16. Showers N/A	3.8.3.16. 3.8.3.17. Showers 2) A universal dressing and shower room required by Sentence 3.8.2.8.(13) shall a) be located in a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel, b) have a door capable of being locked from the inside and released from the outside in the event of an emergency, c) have a lavatory and a mirror conforming to Article 3.8.3.16., d) have a shower conforming to Sentence (1), e) have a bench that is at least 1 830 mm long by 760 mm wide and 480 mm to 520 mm high, f) have a clear transfer space adjacent to the long side of the bench that is 900 mm wide and as long as the bench (see Note A-3.8.3.17.(2)(f)), and g) have a coat hook conforming to Clause 3.8.3.12.(1)(h).	New Sentence (2) added.
3.8.3.17. Bathtubs 1) Bathtubs required by Sentence 3.8.2.8.(11) shall a) be located in a room with a clear floor space not less than 1 500 mm in diameter, ...	3.8.3.17. 3.8.3.18. Accessible Bathtubs 1) Bathtubs A bathtub required by Sentence 3.8.2.8.(11 14) shall a) be located in a room with a clear floor space not less than 1 500 1 700 mm in diameter, ...	
3.8.3.18. Assistive Listening Devices (See Note A-3.8.3.18.) 1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), assistive listening systems required by Article 3.8.2.9. shall encompass the entire seating area. 2) If an assistive listening system referred to in Article 3.8.2.9. is an induction loop system, only half the seating area in the room need be encompassed.	3.8.3.18. 3.8.3.19. Assistive Listening Devices Systems (See Note A- 3.8.3.18 3.8.3.19.) 1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), Assistive listening systems required by Article Sentence 3.8.2.9.(1) shall encompass the entire seating area. 2) If an Assistive listening system referred to in Article 3.8.2.9. is an induction loop system, only half the seating area in the room need be encompassed. Assistive listening systems or adaptive technologies required by Sentence 3.8.2.9.(2) shall provide for the clear communication required for the exchange of information, goods and services.	
3.8.3.19. Counters 1) Counters required by Sentence 3.8.2.11.(1) shall have a) at least one <i>barrier-free</i> section not less than 760 mm long centred over a knee space conforming to Clause (c), b) a surface not more than 865mm above the floor, and c) except as provided in Sentence (2) and where the counter is intended to be used as a work surface, a knee space underneath it that is i) not less than 760 mm wide, ii) not less than 685 mm high, and iii) not less than 485 mm deep.	3.8.3.19. 3.8.3.20. Counters 1) Counters A section of a service counter required by to be barrier-free in accordance with Sentence 3.8.2.11.(1) shall have a) at least one barrier-free section be not less than 760 800 mm long centred over a knee space conforming to Clause (c), b) have a surface not more than 865 mm above the floor, and c) except as provided in Sentence (2) and where the counter is intended to be used as a work surface where forward-facing interaction with a person or a device is required, have a knee space underneath it that is (see Note A-3.8.3.20.(1)(c)) i) not less than 760 800 mm wide, ii) not less than 685 mm high, and iii) not less than 485 mm deep. 2) A counter that is used in a cafeteria, or one that performs a similar function whereat movement takes place parallel to the counter, need not provide a knee space underneath it.	Sentence (2) deleted.
3.8.3.20. Shelves or Counters for Telephones (See Note A-3.8.3.20.)	3.8.3.20. 3.8.3.21. Shelves or Counters for Telephones (See Note A- 3.8.3.20.) 1) A telephone required to be barrier-free in accordance with Article 3.8.2.12. shall a) be adjacent to and centred on either the length or the width of a clear floor space not less than 1 350 mm by 800 mm,	Sentences (2) and (3) deleted. New sentence (1) added.

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>1) Shelves or counters required by Sentence 3.8.2.11.(2) shall</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> be level, be not less than 265 mm deep, have, for each telephone provided, a clear space not less than 265 mm wide having no obstruction within 265 mm above the surface, and have a section with a surface not more than 865 mm above the floor serving at least one telephone. <p>2) Where a wall-hung telephone is provided above the shelf or counter section described in Clause (1)(d), it shall be located so that the receiver and coin slot are not more than 1 200mm above the floor.</p> <p>3) At least one telephone with a built-in communication device for the deaf shall be provided where public telephones are installed.</p>	<p><u>b) where a forward approach is provided, have a knee space underneath it conforming to Clause 3.8.3.20.(1)(c), and</u></p> <p><u>c) be located so that its receiver and operable parts are not more than 1 200 mm above the floor.</u></p> <p>1) Where provided, shelves or counters required by Sentence 3.8.2.11.(2) for public telephones shall</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> be level, be not less than 265<u>305</u> mm deep, have, for each telephone provided, a clear space not less than 265<u>250</u> mm wide having no obstruction within 265<u>250</u> mm above the surface, and have a section with a surface not more than 865 mm above the floor serving at least one telephone. <p><u>(See Note A-3.8.3.21.(2).)</u></p> <p>2) Where a wall-hung telephone is provided above the shelf or counter section described in Clause (1)(d), it shall be located so that the receiver and coin slot are not more than 1 200 mm above the floor.</p> <p>3) At least one telephone with a built-in communication device for the deaf shall be provided where public telephones are installed.</p>	
<p>3.8.3.21. Spaces in Seating Area</p> <p>1) Spaces designated for use by persons using wheelchairs referred to in Sentence 3.8.2.3.(3) shall be</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> clear and level, or level with removable seats, not less than 900 mm wide and 1 525 mm long to allow a person using a wheelchair to enter from a side approach and 1 220 mm long where the person using a wheelchair enters from the front or rear of the space, arranged so that at least 2 designated spaces are side by side, located adjoining a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel without infringing on egress from any row of seating or any aisle requirements, and situated, as part of the designated seating plan, to provide a choice of viewing location and a clear view of the event taking place. 	<p><u>3.8.3.22. 3.8.3.21. Spaces in Seating Area</u></p> <p>1) Spaces designated for use by persons using wheelchairs referred to in <u>assembly occupancies as required by</u> Sentence 3.8.2.3.(3) shall be conform to the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>at least one designated space shall be</u> clear and level, or <u>for each increment of 200 seats and the remaining designated spaces shall be</u> level, with <u>and have</u> removable seats, <u>they shall be</u> not less than 900 mm wide and 1 525<u>1 700</u> mm long to allow a person using a wheelchair to enter from a side approach and 1 220<u>1 350</u> mm long where the person using a wheelchair enters from the front or rear of the space, <u>they shall be</u> arranged so that <ol style="list-style-type: none"> at least 2<u>two</u> designated spaces are <u>located</u> side by side, <u>and</u> <u>at least one fixed seat is located beside each designated space.</u> <u>they shall be</u> located adjoining a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel without infringing on egress from any row of seating or any aisle requirements, and <u>they shall be</u> situated, as part of the designated seating plan, to provide a choice of viewing location and a clear view of the event taking place <u>in each</u> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>floor level of seating, and</u> <u>viewing section.</u> <p><u>(See Note A-3.8.2.3.(5) and (6) and 3.8.3.22.(1) and (4).)</u></p> <p>2) Spaces designated for wheelchair use in waiting rooms or areas as required by Sentence 3.8.2.3.(4) shall</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> be clear and level, and comply with Clauses (1)(b) and (d). <p>3) <u>Adaptable seats required by Sentence 3.8.2.3.(5) shall</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> be located adjoining an aisle without infringing on egress from any row of seating or any aisle requirements, be equipped with a movable or removable armrest on the side of the seat adjoining the aisle, and be situated, as part of the designated seating plan, to provide a choice of viewing location and a clear view of the event taking place. <p>4) <u>Storage spaces for mobility aids shall be provided in a location</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> that is on the same level as and in proximity to the adaptable seats required by Sentence 	<p>New Sentences (2), (3), and (4) added.</p>

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
	<p>3.8.2.3.(5), b) that is within the room side of the fire separation required by Article 3.3.2.2., and c) where they will not infringe on egress. (See Notes A-3.8.3.22.(4) and A-3.8.2.3.(5) and (6) and 3.8.3.22.(1) and (4).)</p>	
<p>3.8.3.22. Parking Stalls</p> <p>1) A parking stall intended for use by persons using a wheelchair or other mobility aid shall</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> be designed as a 2.4 m wide parking stall adjacent to a 2.4 m wide access aisle where the access aisle is demarcated to indicate no parking, have a firm, slip-resistant and level surface, be clearly marked and identified by <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a vertically mounted sign, located near the centre line of each designated stall, with the centre of the sign between 1 600 to 2 500 mm from the finished surface, and the International Symbol of Access painted on the pavement, be located near to or adjoining a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel leading to the nearest <i>barrier-free</i> entrance, and be designed so that parked vehicles shall not obstruct access onto an elevated and level surface. <p>(See Note A-3.8.3.22.(1).)</p>	<p>3.8.3.22. 3.8.3.23. Parking Stalls</p> <p>1) A parking stall intended for use by persons using a wheelchair or other mobility aid shall</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> be designed as a 2.4 m wide parking stall adjacent to a 2.4 m wide access aisle where the access aisle is demarcated to indicate no parking, have a firm, slip-resistant and level surface, be clearly marked and identified by <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a vertically mounted sign, located near the centre line of each designated stall, with the centre of the sign between 1 600 to 2 500 mm from the finished surface, and the International Symbol of Access painted on the pavement, be located near to or adjoining a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel leading to the nearest <i>barrier-free</i> entrance, and be designed so that parked vehicles shall <u>do</u> not obstruct access onto an elevated and level surface. <p>(See Note A-3.8.3.22.(1) A-3.8.3.23.(1).)</p>	
<p>3.8.4.2. General Accessibility</p> <p>1) At least one entrance serving an adaptable <i>dwelling unit</i>, including exterior walks leading to the entrance from a public thoroughfare and from on-site parking areas, shall be <i>barrier-free</i>. (See also Article 3.8.2.2. for common entrances to <i>buildings</i> and Article 3.8.2.5. for parking stalls.)</p> <p>3) Entryways, kitchens, washrooms, laundry rooms and other areas of a <i>dwelling unit</i> shall be designed with an unobstructed turning diameter of not less than 1 500 mm.</p> <p>4) Windows shall</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> be equipped with opening devices located not more than 60 mm above the window sill and of a design that does not require tight grasping, pinching with fingers, or twisting of the wrist as the only means of operation, and be located so that the sill is not more than 865 mm above the floor level. <p>9) Structural support shall be provided in at least one bedroom and one washroom to accommodate a ceiling track lift.</p>	<p>3.8.4.2. General Accessibility</p> <p>1) At least one entrance serving an adaptable <i>dwelling unit</i>, including exterior walks leading to the entrance from a public thoroughfare and from on-site parking areas, shall be <i>barrier-free</i>. (See also Article 3.8.2.2. for common entrances to <i>buildings</i> and Article 3.8.2.5. for parking stalls.)</p> <p>2) A barrier-free path of travel that complies with Subsection 3.8.3. shall be provided between a barrier-free entrance referred to in Sentence (1) and</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a designated barrier-free parking area not in a storage garage, where a parking area not in a storage garage is provided, a designated barrier-free parking area on at least one parking level in a storage garage, where a storage garage is provided, an exterior passenger-loading zone, where provided, and a public thoroughfare. <p>3) Entryways, kitchens, washrooms, laundry rooms and other areas of a <i>dwelling unit</i> shall be designed with an unobstructed turning diameter of not less than 1 500 1 700 mm.</p> <p>45) Openable windows shall</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> be equipped with opening devices located not more than 60 mm above the window sill and of a design that does not require tight grasping, pinching with fingers, or twisting of the wrist as the only means of operation, and be located so that the sill is not less than 400 mm from the floor level and not more than 865 mm above the floor level. <p>9) Structural support shall be provided in at least one bedroom and one washroom to accommodate a ceiling track lift.</p>	<p>Sentence (9) deleted.</p> <p>New Sentence (2) added.</p>
<p>3.8.4.3. Bathrooms</p> <p>1) An adaptable <i>dwelling unit</i> shall be provided with a bathroom containing either a <i>barrier-free</i> shower or bathtub, in accordance with the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> where there is an even number of adaptable <i>dwelling units</i> required, 50% of the <i>dwelling units</i> shall have a bathroom containing a <i>barrier-free</i> shower, and the remaining 50% shall have a 	<p>3.8.4.3. Bathrooms</p> <p>1) An adaptable dwelling unit shall be provided with a bathroom containing either a barrier-free shower or bathtub, in accordance with the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> where there is an even number of adaptable dwelling units required, 50% of the dwelling units shall have a bathroom containing a barrier-free shower, and the remaining 50% shall have a 	<p>Sentences (1) and (2) combined into one sentence and 50% requirement removed.</p>

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION		
NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>bathroom containing a <i>barrier-free</i> bathtub, and</p> <p>b) where there is an odd number of adaptable <i>dwelling units</i> required, the number of <i>dwelling units</i> with a bathroom containing a <i>barrier-free</i> shower shall exceed the number of <i>dwelling units</i> with a bathroom containing a <i>barrier-free</i> bathtub by 1.</p> <p>2) The <i>barrier-free</i> bathroom referred to in Sentence (1) shall have the</p> <p>a) shower conform to Clauses 3.8.3.16.(1)(a) to (e) and (h) where a shower is provided, and</p> <p>b) bathtub conform to Clauses 3.8.3.17.(1)(a) to (d) where a bathtub is provided.</p>	<p>bathroom containing a <i>barrier-free</i> bathtub, and a shower conforming to Clauses 3.8.3.17.(1)(a) to (e) and (h), or</p> <p>b) where there is an odd number of adaptable <i>dwelling units</i> required, the number of <i>dwelling units</i> with a bathroom containing a <i>barrier-free</i> shower shall exceed the number of <i>dwelling units</i> with a bathroom containing a <i>barrier-free</i> bathtub by 1. a bathtub conforming to Clauses 3.8.3.18.(1)(a) to (d).</p> <p>2) The <i>barrier-free</i> bathroom referred to in Sentence (1) shall have the</p> <p>a) shower conform to Clauses 3.8.3.16.(1)(a) to (e) and (h) where a shower is provided, and</p> <p>b) bathtub conform to Clauses 3.8.3.17.(1)(a) to (d) where a bathtub is provided.</p>	
<p>3.8.4.4. Kitchens</p> <p>1) Every kitchen counter shall have at least one <i>barrier-free</i> section not less than 760 mm long centred over a knee space conforming to Sentence (3).</p> <p>2) The top surface of the <i>barrier-free</i> section referred to in Sentence (1) shall be not more than 865 mm above the finished floor.</p> <p>3) The knee space beneath the <i>barrier-free</i> section referred to in Sentence (1) shall be not less than</p> <p>a) 760 mm wide,</p> <p>b) 685 mm high, and</p> <p>c) 485 mm deep.</p> <p>4) ...</p> <p>5) The kitchen sink or <i>cooktop</i> referred to in Sentence (4) shall be provided with a clearance beneath the sink or <i>cooktop</i> of not less than</p> <p>a) 760 mm wide,</p> <p>b) 685 mm high at a point 205 mm back from the front edge, and</p> <p>c) 230 mm high over the distance from a point 280 mm to a point 430 mm back from the front edge.</p>	<p>3.8.4.4. Kitchens</p> <p>1) Every kitchen counter shall have at least one <i>barrier-free</i> section not less than 760 mm long centred over a knee space conforming to Sentence (3) that complies with Article 3.8.3.20.</p> <p>2) The top surface of the <i>barrier-free</i> section referred to in Sentence (1) shall be not more than 865 mm above the finished floor.</p> <p>3) The knee space beneath the <i>barrier-free</i> section referred to in Sentence (1) shall be not less than</p> <p>a) 760 mm wide,</p> <p>b) 685 mm high, and</p> <p>c) 485 mm deep.</p> <p>42) ...</p> <p>53) The kitchen sink or <i>cooktop</i> referred to in Sentence (42) shall be provided with a clearance beneath the sink or <i>cooktop</i> of not less than</p> <p>a) 760 800 mm wide,</p> <p>b) 685 mm high at a point 205 mm back from the front edge, and</p> <p>c) 230 mm high over the distance from a point 280 mm to a point 430 mm back from the front edge.</p>	Sentences (2) and (3) deleted.
<p>3.8.5.1. Application</p> <p>1) This Subsection applies to physician clinics and offices that provide professional health care services. (See Note A-3.8.5.1.(1).)</p>	<p>3.8.5.1. Application</p> <p>1) This Subsection applies to physician clinics and offices that provide professional health care services. (See Note A-3.8.5.1.(1).) <u>professional health care services.</u></p>	“Professional health care services” is now a defined term.
<p>3.8.5.2. Physician Clinics and Offices</p> <p>3) The main waiting area shall be designed to allow a person using a wheelchair to turn in an open space not less than 1 500 mm in diameter.</p> <p>4) An assistive listening device shall be provided at the main reception area and in at least one physical examination or treatment room. (See Note A-3.8.3.18.)</p>	<p>3.8.5.2. Physician Clinics and Offices</p> <p>3) The main waiting area shall be designed to allow a person using a wheelchair to turn in an open space not less than 1 500 1 700 mm in diameter.</p> <p>4) An assistive listening device system in accordance with Sentence 3.8.2.9.(2) shall be provided at the main reception area and in at least one physical examination or treatment room. (See Note A-3.8.3.18. A-3.8.3.19.)</p>	
<p>3.8.5.3. Accessible Examination and Treatment Rooms (See Note A-3.8.5.3.)</p> <p>1) One in every five examination rooms or part thereof shall</p> <p>a) have a doorway with a clear width not less than 915 mm when the door is in the open position,</p> <p>b) be designed to allow a person using a wheelchair to turn in an open space not less than 1 500 mm in diameter, and</p>	<p>3.8.5.3. Accessible Examination and Treatment Rooms (See Note A-3.8.5.3.)</p> <p>1) One in every five examination rooms or part thereof shall</p> <p>a) have a doorway with a clear width not less than 915 mm when the door is in the open position,</p> <p>b) be designed to allow a person using a wheelchair to turn in an open space not less than 1 500 1 700 mm in diameter, and</p>	

PART 3 – CODE UPDATE INFORMATION

NBC(AE) 2019	NBC(AE) 2023	Comments
<p>c) have one lavatory conforming to Article 3.8.3.15.</p> <p>2) One in every five treatment rooms or part thereof shall</p> <p>a) have a doorway with a clear width not less than 915 mm when the door is in the open position,</p> <p>b) be designed to allow a person using a wheelchair to turn in an open space not less than 1 500 mm in diameter, and</p> <p>c) have one lavatory conforming to Article 3.8.3.15.</p>	<p>c) have one lavatory conforming to Article 3.8.3.15, 3.8.3.16., where provided.</p> <p>2) One in every five treatment rooms or part thereof shall</p> <p>a) have a doorway with a clear width not less than 915 mm when the door is in the open position,</p> <p>b) be designed to allow a person using a wheelchair to turn in an open space not less than 1 500 1 700 mm in diameter, and</p> <p>c) have one lavatory conforming to Article 3.8.3.15, 3.8.3.16., where provided.</p>	